About the Author

(Belgium), founder of Pragmatic and Ice
rape's best known practical magician and
occult author. He has written more than
works. Among his translations are the books
all and Ramsey Dukes, and Aleister Crow-
ies.

To Write to the Author

If you contact the author or would like more
information about this book, please write to the author
Llewellyn Worldwide and we will forward
Both the author and publisher appreciate
your interest in learning of your enjoyment of this
work and how it has helped you. Llewellyn Worldwide
will see that every letter written to the author
is answered, but all will be forwarded. Please write

Frater U.: D.:

Llewellyn Worldwide
2143 Wooddale Drive
Woodbury, MN 55125-2989

A self-addressed stamped envelope for reply,
cover costs. If outside the U.S.A., enclose
international postal reply coupon.

Llewellyn Publications
Woodbury, Minnesota
CONTENTS

Preface  IX

Introduction

Part I: Money in Its True Element  1
Part II: The Wings of Mercury  35

One  57
Mercurial Money Magic

Two  81
Money-Magic Mercury Ritual

Three  101
Sigil Magic

Four  117
Lucky Devil

Five  141
The Soul is Deserving, Too

Six  167
The Perpetual Saturn Restraint
Thanks for reading the preface to *Miracles*—ably one of the most fascinating (and formidable!) areas of applied magic. For readers already familiar with my other books, permitting me to cast myself.

I became involved in what was then usually termed “occultism” at the fairly young age of 18. Maybe having been born abroad and having been exposed to a number of foreign cultures helped sharpen my awareness of what seemed “different”—in any case, at that age I was not part of mainstream Westerners and was self-taught. It was a life’s journey I have never stopped, and I continue to do so on this very day.

After immersing myself in Eastern spirituality (Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, etc.) in all its flavors, meditation, etc.) for many years, I began to discover the Western magical traditions only as a young adult—and was immediately drawn in.
Thanks for reading the preface to *Money Magic*—arguably one of the most fascinating (and, regrettably, vili­fied!) areas of applied magic. For readers who are not familiar with my other books, permit me to introduce myself.

I became involved in what was then still generally termed “occultism” at the fairly early age of nine. Maybe having been born abroad and growing up in foreign cultures helped sharpen my sense for whatever seemed “different”—in any case, at the time it was yoga (which was still considered to be very mysterious to mainstream Westerners) and self-hypnosis that set me going: a life’s journey I have never stopped pursuing to this very day.

After immersing myself in Eastern philosophy and spirituality (Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Tantra, yoga in all its flavors, meditation, etc.) for more than a decade, I began to discover the Western metaphysical traditions only as a young adult—and was immediately hooked!
Alchemy, the Kabbalah, astrology (which I studied in depth for many years, guided and instructed by one of Germany's Grand Old Men of the discipline), Rosicrucianism, Gnosticism, Freemasonry, the tarot, dowsing, divination, mysticism, and, finally, magic proper were all to rank at the top of my curriculum for many years to come.

It was during this phase of my life that I established my personal magical motto which, in its abbreviated form, was to become my formal magical name as well: *Ubique Daemon ∷ Ubique Deus ∷* ("The demon/devil is in everything—the god is in everything") i.e., "Frater U. ∷ D. ∷."

Obviously, this is indicative of a fairly contrarian approach to things: not only is it a commitment to always "see both sides of the coin"; just as importantly, it is an expression of my ongoing efforts to explore matters from all angles, including those not generally deemed acceptable (let alone expedient) by mainstream thought. In other words, not taking things for granted and not placing unwarranted trust in any established "authorities" or conventions and their more often than not outrageous claims have always been the mainstays of my approach toward all things metaphysical and life in general.

Money magic is no exception. Technically, it is part and parcel of what is commonly labeled "success magic": a specific form of magical operation entirely focused on tangible, real world results. This requires mentioning because—contrary to what I believe—the vast majority of magical operations conducted in real life are about altered states of consciousness, mystical revelations (both divinatory and spiritual states of mind, self-improvement, and so on). By contrast, money magic is either you achieve what you're conducting for even if it should only come about via unexpected conduits and fairly bizarre, strange things—or you don't. Thus, there is little fond delusions and facile cop-outs.

This is not to say that alternative magic, such as the quest for personal spirituality, isn't legitimate or are something to be not invented, a truly efficient and viable magic in general, it seemed only logical at money magic to test my mettle.

A venture of this scope obviously thorough research into the way money had by traditional magic in the past. Surprisingly, was precious little available in terms of the subject. True, anecdotal material chiefly from magicians operating in the early century, most notably by Aleister Crowley about all of it was a) far from conclusive, edly underwhelming regarding tangible Surely there ought to be more effective.
the Kabbalah, astrology (which I studied in many years, guided and instructed by one of the Grand Old Men of the discipline), Rosicrucianism, Freemasonry, the tarot, dowsing, mysticism, and, finally, magic proper were at the top of my curriculum for many years during this phase of my life that I established this personal magical motto which, in its abbreviation, was to become my formal magical name as Daemon :. Ubique Deus :. ("The demon/everything—the god is in everything") i.e., D:.

Relatively, this is indicative of a fairly contrarian approach: not only is it a commitment to both sides of the coin"; just as importantly, the persistence of my ongoing efforts to explore all angles, including those not generally acceptable (let alone expedient) by mainstream thinking, is not taking things for granted. Everything has always been the mainstays toward all things metaphysical and life magic is no exception. Technically, it is a specific form of magical operation entirely tangible, real world results. This requires mentioning because—contrary to what most people believe—the vast majority of magical operations actually conducted in real life are about subjective matters: altered states of consciousness, mystical experiences, revelations (both divinatory and spiritual), emotional states of mind, self-improvement, and so on.

By contrast, money magic is utterly objectified: either you achieve what you're conducting a spell for—even if it should only come about via strange ways, unexpected conduits and fairly bizarre, spooky happenings—or you don't. Thus, there is little room left for fond delusions and facile cop-outs.

This is not to say that alternative approaches to magic, such as the quest for personal spiritual evolution, aren't legitimate or are something to be scoffed at. But in my personal quest for discovering and developing, if not inventing, a truly efficient and viable approach to magic in general, it seemed only logical to try my hand at money magic to test my mettle.

A venture of this scope obviously required some thorough research into the way money had been viewed by traditional magic in the past. Surprisingly, there was precious little available in terms of literature on the subject. True, anecdotal material abounds, especially from magicians operating in the early twentieth century, most notably by Aleister Crowley. But just about all of it was a) far from conclusive and b) decidedly underwhelming regarding tangible achievements. Surely there ought to be more effective and efficient
ways of letting money and abundance flow into your life by means of magic?

Being the stubborn tinkerer I turn into when confronted with confounding obstacles of this caliber, I dug even deeper into the matter, reading, experimenting, and discussing the topic at great length with my peers and allies, all the while making an awful lot of mistakes (yes, those too) until, finally, I sussed out a few things that have withstood the test of time. The result is the book you’re presently reading.

While I did adopt much traditional technology pertaining to Western Ceremonial and Hermetic magic at a later stage of my research, this was done mostly to integrate my results into a frame of reference most practicing magicians recognize. However, it became quite obvious very early on that the first and foremost issue to tackle in money magic were all those culturally conditioned psychological blockages that have evolved over the centuries to actually prevent us from making it work. While it seems perfectly obvious (to myself, at least) that most of this unfortunate paradigm has sprung from a Judeo-Christian mindset that disdains “matter” in favor of “spirit” to promote an essentially ascetic outlook on life that unwholesomely focuses on earthly suffering and the dire prospect of eternal damnation, we can agree that indulging in blame games isn’t particularly helpful when attempting to cope with our sorry state of affairs on a practical, verifiable level.

Thus, the approach to money magic owes a lot to philosophical and psychological not typically associated with Western Couéism, positive thinking, new thought (The question to what extent these schools may themselves actually be based on formally disavowed magical traditions is, fascinating topic in its own right, but beyond of this book.) Unfortunately, these psych systems generally stop short of real sustaining because they are far more demanding than they initially seem.

These schools of thought are also cut in their overall methodology and the theories works governing them. Accordingly, readers remain fuzzy to iffy at best and, more or it is well nigh impossible to improve on the out what exactly went wrong in any given highly elusive undertaking, and when all is anybody’s guess.

However, once aligned with the approaches to magical praxis such as the mechanism shared by Austin Osman Spare magic, it eventually transpired that this was indeed the “royal road” to truly success magic. And this is, of course, what this book is about.

So, enjoy the trip, and may affluence and otherwise—be yours for keeps!
money and abundance flow into your magic?

oborn tinkerer I turn into when confounding obstacles of this caliber, I
into the matter, reading, experimenting
the topic at great length with my
all the while making an awful lot of
those too) until, finally, I sussed out a few
withstood the test of time. The result
presently reading.

adopt much traditional technology
Western Ceremonial and Hermetic magic
of my research, this was done mostly
results into a frame of reference most
icians recognize. However, it became
early on that the first and foremost
money magic were all those culturally
logical blockages that have evolved
to actually prevent us from making
it seems perfectly obvious (to myself,
most of this unfortunate paradigm has
Judeo-Christian mindset that disdains
or “spirit” to promote an essentially
life that unwholesomely focuses on
and the dire prospect of eternal dam-
agree that indulging in blame games
helpful when attempting to cope with
affairs on a practical, verifiable level.

Thus, the approach to money magic presented here
owes a lot to philosophical and psychological disciplines
not typically associated with Western magic such as
Couéism, positive thinking, new thought, and others.
(The question to what extent these schools of thought
may themselves actually be based on uncredited and
formally disavowed magical traditions is, of course, a
fascinating topic in its own right, but beyond the scope
of this book.) Unfortunately, these psychological sys-
tems generally stop short of real sustainability if only
because they are far more demanding and time con-
suming than they initially seem.

These schools of thought are also extremely vague
in their overall methodology and the theoretical frame-
woks governing them. Accordingly, results generally
remain fuzzy to iffy at best and, more often than not,
it is well nigh impossible to improve on them. Figuring
out what exactly went wrong in any given operation is a
highly elusive undertaking, and when all is said and done,
is anybody's guess.

However, once aligned with the more informal
approaches to magical praxis such as the freestyle shan-
ism shared by Austin Osman Spare in his sigil
magic, it eventually transpired that this combination
was indeed the "royal road" to truly successful money
magic. And this is, of course, what this book is about.

So, enjoy the trip, and may affluence—monetary
and otherwise—be yours for keeps!

—Frater U.: D.:
INTRODUCTION

Part I: Money in its True Element

_Earth... or Maybe Air?

Magic and money—one would think that the two are inseparable, at least if you listen to what the adversaries of the magical arts have to say. After all, doesn’t conventional religion love to depict magicians as materialistic villains? Aren’t they seen as people with a nasty reputation who are willing to exchange eternal salvation for materialistic gratification (how despicable!) by chumming around with elemental spirits, demons, and all sorts of good-for-nothings from the Underworld—or even with the Devil himself? Don’t they vandalize graves and desecrate other holy sites, stopping at nothing short of lies, deception, and ritual murder to gain material advantages here on earth that some well-meaning cosmic order has denied them for a good reason in the first place? And maybe there’s something even worse out there than money, something tangible
and cruel and as equally demonized as Mammon since the days of the Old Testament...

One would expect available literature on magic to be just bulging with instructions and formulas for making a capital profit with magical means and deviously sneaky ways of avoiding the earthly trials of poverty and hardship. Amazingly enough, just the opposite is true! The grimoires of the late Middle Ages often contained specific instructions on how to compel the cooperation of demonic creatures, or "how to find a treasure," "how to make gold appear," "how to gain the favor of a prince," and the like. There's also no denying that the ancient practice of making and using talismans has passed down through the ages a great number of good luck charms and consecration techniques for activating them.

Nevertheless, it would be a gross exaggeration to claim that this subject has taken up even the most remotely significant position within the overall complex of the magical cultures of the Occident and Orient. Instead the majority of magical publications are dedicated to more metaphysical endeavors, such as understanding the laws of the universe, predicting the future, establishing contact with the various deities and elemental powers, the higher development of mental faculties, and the like.

This phenomenon applies in particular to magical literature published since the renaissance of occultism in the nineteenth century, including publications by influential magical organizations such as Dawn, the Ordo Templi Orientis (O.T.O.), Rosicrucian orders and countless lodges of the twentieth century, e.g., the Argenteum Astrum (A:A:A), Bardo of the Light (SoL), the various Bardo, of course the Fraternitas Saturni (FS), and many more. Looking at things this way, as though practical money magic has been nonexistent throughout history, it's analysis of this magical domain is certainly hold true.

By the way, the magic of the East predicament regarding its own literature a gaping abyss in its documentation especially if you disregard the "good rowed from folk magic that comprised its multifaceted practice.

Supposing that magic is not made to make it out to be ("ineffective, performed by naive megalomaniacs and children who are lagging in their development,"

is instead viewed as a verifiable art that is noticed in every culture throughout the world, it would be plausible and is even practiced today, it would be plausible to say such a long-lasting practice would not have become a difalistic delusion.
influential magical organizations such as the Golden Dawn, the Ordo Templi Orientis (O.T.O.), the various Rosicrucian orders and countless other brotherhoods of the twentieth century, e.g., the Adonist alliance, the Argenteum Astrum (A.:A:.), the Servants of the Light (SoL), the various Bardon alliances—and of course the Fraternitas Saturni (FS). Let them all be mentioned here on behalf of the countless others which are not. Looking at things this way, it may seem as though practical money magic has been virtually nonexistent throughout history. Where the theoretical analysis of this magical domain is concerned, that certainly holds true.

By the way, the magic of the East is in a similar predicament regarding its own literature: it too reveals a gaping abyss in its documentation of money magic, especially if you disregard the “good luck” spells borrowed from folk magic that comprise just a tiny portion of its multifaceted practice.

Supposing that magic is not what its adversaries make it out to be (“ineffective, compensatory acts performed by naive megalomaniacs and/or immature children who are lagging in their development”), and is instead viewed as a verifiable art that has been practiced in every culture throughout the ages and is still practiced today, it would be plausible to conclude that such a long-lasting practice would not have been possible in the first place had it been nothing but an unrealistic delusion.
In simple terms, one could say that if magic didn't work at all it would have died out long ago. The adverse objection that a collective delusion doesn't prove the existence of factual reality holds no ground. After all, it is my opinion that, unlike blind faith, obtaining verifiable results is exactly what magic sets out to do, regardless of the fact that fault may be found with its customary methods of supplying such evidence.

So if you comb through the vast amounts of magical literature out there looking for information on practical money magic, you'll rarely have any luck. Any kind of systematic treatment of the subject is utterly impossible to find, and although a few tidbits of information might be scattered here and there, these will often be tainted by moral preaching and threats of the consequences of misuse, unfortunately quite commonplace in older documents on magic. The reasons why such information is so sparse cannot be discussed here in depth without greatly diverging from the focus of this book; nonetheless, a few of explanations will be mentioned here at times where they relate directly to our magical practice. As you'll see, the explanations often involve the obstacles and other hurdles preventing magical success that we as money magicians must overcome if we ever want to achieve any kind of tangible results.

To begin, let's have a look at how money has been universally categorized throughout the history of Western magic. Since the time of the pre-Socratic Empedocles, the doctrine of the elemental mystical concepts in Western civilization cannot be substantiated by history sufficiently enough to cast doubt on tradition, it has nevertheless played a role that is still acknowledged today.

The elements are described in magical treatises to serve as both a short introduction for those new to magic and as a means to refresh the memories of experienced magicians. This in turn will lead us to the cult problem in practical money magic, which will be discussed shortly.

(The term “element” is not used in the same way as it is in modern chemistry; it’s more a metaphysical concept; “element” describes a basic structure.)

The Element of Fire

The element of Fire describes the primordial force, dynamic force, and life force. Just as its counterpart, it’s highly active; it creates, destroys, and drives forward that which would otherwise stand still. In a spiritual context, it stands for movement and aggression.

---

Part I: Money in Its
one could say that if magic didn't have died out long ago. The adverse collective delusion doesn't prove the reality holds no ground. After all, that, unlike blind faith, obtaining is exactly what magic sets out to do, fact that fault may be found with its as of supplying such evidence.

through the vast amounts of magic, looking for information on magic, you'll rarely have any luck. Any treatment of the subject is utterly, and although a few tidbits of information scattered here and there, these will by moral preaching and threats of the misused, unfortunately quite common preachers on magic. The reasons why is so sparse cannot be discussed here greatly diverging from the focus of useless, a few of explanations will be at times where they relate directly to face. As you'll see, the explanations obstacles and other hurdles prevent that we as money magicians must ever want to achieve any kind of tan-

s have a look at how money has categorized throughout the history. Since the time of the pre-Socratic Empedocles, the doctrine of the elements has been maintained as the fundamental matrix of all magical-mystical concepts in Western civilization. Even if the doctrine of elements cannot be substantiated in mundane history sufficiently enough to call it an unbroken tradition, it has nevertheless played a significant role that is still acknowledged today.

The elements are described in brief below to serve as both a short introduction for beginners and to refresh the memories of the more experienced magicians. This in turn will lead us to the most difficult problem in practical money magic, as we will see shortly.

(The term “element” is not used here to describe a specific substance as it is in modern chemistry. Instead, it's more a metaphysical concept; “element” refers to a mixture of effectiveness, power, sequential events, and basic structure.)

The Element of Fire

The element of Fire describes the principles of driving force, dynamic force, and life force. Just like its physical counterpart, it's highly active; it creates the new while destroying the old, it consumes to generate heat, and it drives forward that which would otherwise stagnate. In a spiritual context, it stands for motivation, activity, and aggression.

Part I: Money in Its True Element  •  5
The Element of Water
Water describes the flowing of motion; it is adaptable and flexible without having a fixed form, but it assumes the form of every container that holds it. It nourishes the life ignited by Fire, cleanses and rinses away the old and the decaying, yet can yield a significant amount of its own destructive power when unleashed in vast quantities. In a spiritual context, it stands for feelings, sensitivity, and visionary reflection. It separates more than it unites and corresponds to intuition and clairvoyance.

The Element of Air
The element of Air is volatile and cannot be captured in a solid form; its flexibility allows it to change locations at will. At the same time, it sustains life, feeds the flame of Fire, and forms the link between the old and the new or unknown. In a spiritual context, it stands for thought and logic, which operate analytically instead of synthetically, as Water does. Thus, it makes clear distinctions between things and gives them names, which is why language and speech are attributed to this element.

The Element of Earth
The element of Earth represents firmness and stability, the constant form, the basic structure of every shape, and the qualities of endurance, steadfastness, and dependability. In a spiritual context, it stands for the fixed form, tenacity (in its stubbornness), perseverance, and be described as solid and tangible, material and factual worlds.

The Element of Ether
The element of Ether is often called and it historically joined the group fairly late date. It stands for every material world, for spiritually subtle, higher principles of all kinds, including ones. In a spiritual context, it comes in a metaphysical or religious/mystical calling, and access to the transcendental form of inner divinity or spiritual truth.

Elemental Aspect
Using the fundamental structure the magical tradition is able to describe the world in all its detailed aspects. The proportion of the elements to one another, the changeability in each instance are of vital importance.

For example, a dominance of the element of Ether applied to certain situations, persons, or emotions, intuition, and subtle or spiritual aspects.
The Element of Water

The flowing of motion; it is adaptable without having a fixed form, but it is the form of every container that holds it. It is the life ignited by Fire, cleanses and rinses and the decaying, yet can yield a significant amount of its own destructive power when vast quantities. In a spiritual context, it is more than it unites and corresponds to clairvoyance.

The Element of Air

Air is volatile and cannot be captured; its flexibility allows it to change location. At the same time, it sustains life, feeds the will, and forms the link between the new or unknown. In a spiritual context, it represents thought and logic, which operate analytically, as Water does. Thus, it makes distinctions between things and gives names, which is why language and speech are important.

The Element of Earth

Earth represents firmness and steadfastness, the basic structure of every form, the basic structure of everything. In a spiritual context, it stands for the fixed form, tenacity (in its extreme form, even stubbornness), perseverance, and everything that can be described as solid and tangible, which includes the material and factual worlds.

The Element of Ether (Spirit)

The element of Ether is often called “Spirit” as well, and it historically joined the group of elements at a fairly late date. It stands for everything beyond the material world, for spiritually subtle energies, and for higher principles of all kinds, including transpersonal ones. In a spiritual context, it corresponds to the soul in a metaphysical or religious/mystical sense, a higher calling, and access to the transcendent realm in the form of inner divinity or spiritual transcendence.

Elemental Aspects

Using the fundamental structure the elements create, magical tradition is able to describe and categorize the world in all its detailed aspects. In doing so, the proportion of the elements to one another and their changeability in each instance are of great significance.

For example, a dominance of the Fire element is applied to certain situations, persons, or circumstances where the factors of dynamic force, fast and [often] painful change, and ruthless self-assertion prevail.

The Water element, on the other hand, is applied to certain situations, persons, or circumstances where emotions, intuition, and subtle or subliminal energies
that are rarely perceptible on the surface are characteristic. An excess of the Water element might be expressed as sentimentality or emotional turmoil that may in turn lead to irrational behavior; rationalism (which itself would be attributed to the Earth element) would be impossible with excess Water qualities.

A characteristically “airy” person would typically be an intellectualist or thinker who relies more on rational intelligence than on emotions, and might therefore seem a bit theoretical at times.

Earthy people, on the other hand, value everything that is concrete and physical; they would be characterized as practical as opposed to theoreticians, or as craftspeople instead of philosophers. Earthy people waste no time in getting things done, and have little sense for subliminal or delicate matters.

This short introduction to the elements should suffice for now, and later on it will be covered more thoroughly when money’s classification is discussed. Although the elements represent or describe fundamental principles, it’s important to remember that within a magical tradition, they always interact with one another in close conjunction. In other words, no single phenomenon in the entire universe is the embodiment of one single element. Instead, everything is composed of a combination of all elements together in varying amounts.

In the magical doctrine of correspondences or signatures, the various classifications are compiled into systematic tables. In doing so, other things are often applied as well, such as the planets, the signs of the zodiac, the paths of the Tree of Life, and so on. In this way, tables of symbols have been created, which is probably Liber 777 by Aleister Crowley, which he developed from an older draft version written by his teacher and Alan Bennett, that was finally published in his own lifetime.

Similar to the way astrology uses the planetary principals, signs of the zodiac, and other related symbolic world, the Hermetic magician in practice the correspondences to shape ritual plays a significant role in our context the “correct” classification of money of elements, since this in turn general magical procedure to be used.

Before we can investigate the detail, we need to examine another that illustrates this process quite well whereby we’re more interested in the rather than the twenty-two trump or Major Arcana. The fifty-six cards of tarot—Swords, Wands, Cups, and Pentacles—was also often referred to as Discs as
The surface are characterized by the Water element. One might attribute emotional turmoil that is irrational behavior; rationalism might be attributed to the Earth element. An excess of Water qualities may create an "airy" person who is more of a dreamer or thinker who relies more on emotions and might be theoretical at times.

On the other hand, value every-state and physical; they would be practical as opposed to the theoreticians, instead of philosophers. Earthy in getting things done, and have a vital or delicate matters.

Induction to the elements should later on it will be covered more money's classification is discussed. The elements represent or describe fundamentals. It's important to remember that each element, they always interact with one another. In other words, on the entire universe is the single element. Instead, everything is a combination of all elements together.

A doctrine of correspondences or sigils of classifications are compiled into systematic tables. In doing so, other basic schemes are often applied as well, such as the planetary principles, the signs of the zodiac, the paths of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, and so on. In this way, entire encyclopedias of symbols have been created, the most popular of which is probably Liber 777 by British magician Aleister Crowley, which he developed on the basis of an older draft version written by his mentor and friend, Alan Bennett, that was finally published after countless revisions.

Similar to the way astrology uses the symbolism of the planetary principles, signs of the zodiac, planetary aspects, and other related symbols to describe the world, the Hermetic magician in particular likes to use the correspondences to shape ritual practice. This fact plays a significant role in our context when it comes to the "correct" classification of money in relation to the elements, since this in turn generally determines the magical procedure to be used.

Before we can investigate the classification in more detail, we need to examine another system of symbols that illustrates this process quite well: the tarot cards, whereby we're more interested in the Minor Arcana rather than the twenty-two trump cards (Atu) of the Major Arcana. The fifty-six cards of the Minor Arcana are divided into four suits, just like an ordinary deck of cards (which actually originally developed from the tarot)—Swords, Wands, Cups, and Coins. (The latter was also often referred to as Discs or Pentacles in the
There's no need at this point to go into the complicated history of tarot cards, since there are plenty of useful books available on this subject. The only thing that should interest us here is that these four suits are assigned to the elements as follows: Swords = Air; Wands = Fire; Cups = Water; Coins = Earth.

This allocation of the suits to the elements is documented back to the nineteenth century and is still used in this form today, for example by the Order of the Golden Dawn. Even Aleister Crowley's Tarot deck (the so-called Book of Thoth) that was developed in the 1940s together with the painter Lady Frieda Harris assigns the suit of Coins to the element of Earth. This probably applies to 99 percent of all modern versions of the tarot today.

One noteworthy exception is Papus, a French occultist and magician, who has virtually fallen into oblivion outside the Francophone world. Papus was the pupil and magical successor of Eliphas Lévi, experienced his heyday during the turn of the nineteenth to twentieth century when he assumed a crucial position in France and in the Russian czar's court. In his book *Tarot of the Bohemians*, he surprisingly assigns the Coins to the element of Air.

As we all know, when using any type of symbolic system, the allocation of the images and glyphs used is in no way absolute or objective. So too do all Western disciplines that fall under the category of “occultism” or “esotericism” deal with symbolic systems. Whether you look at medieval alchemy or the of astrology, Rosicrucianism, or express fundamental facts of images and symbols—a tradition other back in time, of course, if ples of Hellenistic gnosis or anc

Though characteristics and ments may not be randomly in nonetheless considerable lec they are not to their weighting and corresponding. Much of this malleability is and depends on a person's level likes and dislikes, as well as stre After all, such is what determin individual sees as being dom situation, or person.

Here is where magical though from rational science: while science establishing conceptual clarity occurring contradictions whatso goes in an entirely different direc tive factors are taken into consid the symbolism must also integr tivity, because only in this way ca tion be made between the two.

Indeed this marriage is not initially seem in our modern-day science and technology. After all defined borders of science an
There's no need at this point to go into the history of tarot cards, since there are books available on this subject. The fact that there are four suits should interest us here is that these four suits correspond to the elements as follows: Swords = Air; Cups = Water; Coins = Earth.

One of the suits to the elements is documented in the nineteenth century and is still in use today, for example by the Order of the Eastern Star. Even Aleister Crowley's Tarot deck (as part of Thoth) that was developed in collaboration with the painter Lady Frieda Harris assigns Coins to the element of Earth. This is 99 percent of all modern versions of tarot decks.

One worthy exception is Papus, a French magician, who has virtually fallen into obscurity in the Francophone world. Papus was the magical successor of Eliphas Lévi, especially during the turn of the nineteenth century when he assumed a crucial position in the Russian czar's court. In his Bohemians, he surprisingly assigns the suit of Air.

Now, when using any type of symbolic system of the images and glyphs used is subjective or objective. So too do all Western magical systems fall under the category of "occultism" or alchemy. This is not at all unusual as it may initially seem in our modern-day world, dominated by science and technology. After all, beyond the clearly defined borders of science and technology, we humans look at medieval alchemy or the symbolic languages of astrology, Rosicrucianism, or Freemasonry, they all express fundamental facts of metaphysical nature in images and symbols—a tradition that reaches even further back in time, of course, if we consider the examples of Hellenistic gnosis or ancient Egyptian magic.

Though characteristics and features of the elements may not be randomly interchangeable, there is nonetheless considerable leeway when determining their weighting and corresponding ratio of dominance. Much of this malleability is in the eye of the beholder and depends on a person's level of development and likes and dislikes, as well as strengths and weaknesses. After all, such is what determines which element an individual sees as being dominant in a certain event, situation, or person.

Here is where magical thought radically diverges from rational science: while science is concerned with establishing conceptual clarity and eliminating any occurring contradictions whatsoever, magical thought goes in an entirely different direction. Although objective factors are taken into consideration here as well, the symbolism must also integrate an observer's subjectivity, because only in this way can a resilient connection be made between the two.

Indeed this marriage is not as unusual as it may initially seem in our modern-day world, dominated by science and technology. After all, beyond the clearly defined borders of science and technology, we humans...
generally still behave the same as we always have for the last tens of thousands of years. We perceive the outside world in relation to ourselves, for example by taking a clear position on issues, by being drawn toward certain things or away from others, through emotional reactions, and the judgment of values. Here's a short example to illustrate this point.

The Beach
Imagine an ocean scene with a sunny beach. There are people swimming and splashing around in the water, some are basking in the sun or sitting under the shade of colorful parasols; others might be sitting at the bar or taking a stroll, and some might be building a sand castle or tossing a colorful beach ball.

Let's examine four individuals from this specific scene. Our first object of observation is a slim, darkly tanned man in his mid-thirties, dressed in short swimming trunks, playing beach soccer with a group of kids. He's performing all of the functions of a coach: he gives instructions, kicks the ball to various players, cheers them on with great enthusiasm, shouts a few encouraging words to the goalkeeper, and exudes a sense of energy, activity, and love of action.

It's obvious that he sincerely loves what he's doing. He likes fast action, he masters the ball with fancy footwork, and seems to have an abundance of energy—at least for the moment.

Expressed in the symbolism of the elements, one would expect this scene to be strongly dominated by Fire: the heat of the blazing sun, activity, the desire to achieve and compete, and the use of physical all characteristics that correspond to the Sun definition of this element.

Now let's look at a woman in border and tan, wearing a bikini, her top of her head, standing at the bar a small flock of male admirers. She's bubbly, her gestures and facial expression frequent, she laughs frequently and talks much more than her companions, yet shows an interest in what others are saying, makes comments, and is engrossed in this lively communication.

Subjectively speaking, the element of Air dominate this scene. The exchange of speech, the receptiveness to foreign, integration into one's personal realm, hearted joking around, the use of gestures, dialogue, expressions, and the domination of g indicate Air's presence.

Next we'll take a look at another, probably in her late fifties, sitting alone, on her beach towel with her knees hugged tightly to her chest. As a group of people whom she tries to approach her, she waves the
The Beach

Scene with a sunny beach. There are individuals from this specific point of observation is a slim, darkly mid-thirties, dressed in short swim-soccer with a group of kids. of the functions of a coach: he gives the ball to various players, cheers enthusiasm, shouts a few encour-goalkeeper, and exudes a sense of love of action.

He sincerely loves what he’s doing.

On, he masters the ball with fancy to have an abundance of energy—

The symbolism of the elements, one scene to be strongly dominated by

Fire: the heat of the blazing sun, the intense physical activity, the desire to achieve and perform, the sense of competition, and the use of physical reserves. These are all characteristics that correspond to the above-mentioned definition of this element.

Now let’s look at a woman in her early forties, slender and tan, wearing a bikini, her sunglasses pushed on top of her head, standing at the bar conversing with a small flock of male admirers. She’s obviously quite bubbly, her gestures and facial expressions are eloquent, she laughs frequently and flashes a toothy smile, talks much more than her companions, jokes around, yet shows an interest in what others have to say, asks questions, makes comments, and overall seems to be engrossed in this lively communication.

Subjectively speaking, the element of Air seems to dominate this scene. The exchange of ideas through speech, the receptiveness to foreign ideas and their integration into one’s personal reflections, the light-hearted joking around, the use of gestures and facial expressions, and the domination of communication all indicate Air’s presence.

Next we’ll take a look at another woman, probably in her late fifties, sitting alone, apart from everyone else on her beach towel with her forehead resting on her knees hugged tightly to her chest. If we look more closely, we’ll see her body quivering at times—she’s crying. As a group of people whom she obviously knows tries to approach her, she waves them off, signaling
that she doesn't want to be disturbed. The situation is perfectly clear: the woman is troubled, not doing well, and she apparently cannot control her fits of crying, or maybe she doesn't really want to.

Here we can see the element of Water at work: the strong display of emotions that makes any type of communication impossible (as opposed to the other woman we observed), the self-centeredness, the apparent dwelling on personal pain, and lack of willingness to open up to contact with others all characterize this element.

Finally, let's observe an older man estimated to be in his late fifties who is also sitting alone away from the hustle and bustle under the awning of the bar. A laptop is on the table in front of him and he's holding a cell phone to one ear with his left hand. While talking, he keeps looking at the computer screen showing a spreadsheet with rows and columns of numbers; he occasionally types something with his right hand. An open notebook and a pen are lying on the table next to the computer, and leaning against the table leg is a half-opened briefcase with business papers sticking out of it. The scene says it all: the man is working and not enjoying himself like most other people at this vacation spot. Instead he's looking at calculations, seemingly unaware of the beach, ocean, sun, and the other people there. His full attention is tuned to the conversation with his business partner.

If someone were to ask him, this scene appears quite "earthy." Focus on his work, the self-discipline to concentrate on his job in a recreational setting in the least distracted—all of these are the characteristics of the element of Earth as described earlier.

Let's not forget that this scene described above, is merely a single moment in time. In reality, let's observe our athletic soccer player, responding to the peace and calmness of the beach, swimming out in the ocean, even while trying to get in his daily round of exercise. The woman who was depressed just a few hours ago seems to have perked up, at least enough to start a conversation with a girlfriend, all the while seemingly unaware of the beach, ocean, sun, and the other people there. His full attention is tuned to the conversation with his business partner.

Money in Society

Let's leave the scene behind us now, and consider what we've observed. We are compelled to broaden our horizons of development of quantum physics—force us to consider that the nature of many things is not

PART I: MONEY IN...
If someone were to ask him, he would admit that this scene appears quite "earthy." The high degree of focus on his work, the self-discipline required to concentrate on his job in a recreational spot without being in the least distracted—all of these are characteristic of the element of Earth as described earlier.

Let's not forget that this scene, as with all others described above, is merely a snapshot that captures a single moment in time. In reality, everything is constantly moving and changing. An hour later, we might see our athletic soccer player dozing in the sun, corresponding to the peace and calm of the element of Earth. The talkative lady at the bar might meanwhile be swimming out in the ocean, energetically (Fire) trying to get in her daily round of exercise. The mood of the woman who was depressed and crying may later perk up, at least enough to start an engrossing conversation with a girlfriend, all the while gesticulating emotionally (Water) yet quite cheerfully. (Here, the element expressed is still Water, but in another quality.) And our businessman may put aside his work to play a merry game of cards with three other vacationers, cracking one joke after another (Air).

Money in Society

Let's leave the scene behind us now to draw a few conclusions from what we've observed. Science has been compelled to broaden its horizons ever since the development of quantum physics—for example, to accept that the nature of many things is not as clearly outlined...
and static as Newtonian physics and mechanics have led us to believe for centuries. Nonetheless, science's key objective has always been to unlock the secrets of nature and categorize them according to closely defined, inherent laws that apply without exception. Contradictions and vagueness are undesired, as are any indications of ambivalence, and in cases of doubt, small elements are torn out of context and observed in isolation.

As our example clearly shows, the concept of the elements is a system of categorization that not only takes the dynamics of everything into consideration, but also attempts to grasp the protagonist's subjective state of mind while in the midst of permanent change.

Keeping all this in mind, I would like to delve into the historical categorization of money and the prevailing cultural attitudes toward it.

Money as we know it today has had quite a turbulent past. Throughout the history of civilization, man has given money various forms and functions, a few of which I would like to examine here.

For a long time, researchers have assumed that the so-called convention theory was sufficient to describe the origin and evolution of money. According to this theory, money is merely an intermediary object of exchange whose function is to enable the exchange of other objects that are less mobile. This prevents heavy or bulky traded goods from having to be transported each time over long distances while giving the trading partner an adequate item of equivalent value. For example, instead of bringing a cart of bricks to a farmer in order to trade and eggs, and then later to another for wood and tools to build a shed, can be greatly simplified with the use of Services, which do not require that ownership, can also be gauged and with money.

Money itself can take on the forms from the gold nuggets of miners, from precious metals, to handwritten promissory notes (IOUs), or the machine safe and supposedly forgery-proof banknotes used today in Australia.

Of course, the convention theory as everyday life shows, but it doesn't to the history of money. Anthropological evidence of "advertising and dignity value that were openly displayed to underline an individual's social status of Yap, a Micronesian island in the specifically refer to this as "show-off money". Discs of stone measuring several feet in the indigenous culture, fulfilled publicly displaying an owner's wealth and worldly influence. The mere existence of humongous show-off coins were way too large and immobile to be such a regular basis.
nian physics and mechanics have always been to unlock the secrets and categorize them according to closely laws that apply without exception. Vagueness are undesired, as are any and in cases of doubt, small of context and observed in isolation. Clearly shows, the concept of the of categorization that not only of everything into consideration, grasp the protagonist’s subjective in the midst of permanent change. in mind, I would like to delve into of money and the prevail­ des toward it. know it today has had quite a turbu­ throughout the history of civilization, man various forms and functions, a few of to examine here. Since, researchers have assumed that the ion theory was sufficient to describe sion of money. According to this is merely an intermediary object of function is to enable the exchange of are less mobile. This prevents heavy goods from having to be transported long distances while giving the trad­ adequate item of equivalent value. For example, instead of bringing a cart loaded with heavy bricks to a farmer in order to trade them there for grain and eggs, and then later to another place in exchange for wood and tools to build a shed, such transactions can be greatly simplified with the transfer of money. Services, which do not require that an object changes ownership, can also be gauged and offset more easily with money.

Money itself can take on the most varied forms, from the gold nuggets of miners and coins minted from precious metals, to handwritten and hand-signed promissory notes (IOUs), or the colorful, washing­ machine safe and supposedly forgery-proof plastic banknotes used today in Australia.

Of course, the convention theory is basically correct, as everyday life shows, but it doesn’t really do justice to the history of money. Anthropology had early evidence of “advertising and dignity money”—objects of value that were openly displayed to attract mates or to underline an individual’s social status. Scientific records of Yap, a Micronesian island in the south Pacific, officially refer to this as “show-off money”: huge round discs of stone measuring several feet in diameter that, in the indigenous culture, fulfilled the sole purpose of publicly displaying an owner’s wealth, social standing, and worldly influence. The mere existence of these humongous show-off coins was enough; after all, they were way too large and immobile to be traded on a regular basis.
Such forms of money were only temporary in history, and soon the type of money we're familiar with today came into being. After all, money has to be mobile, and above all it has to be made of a material that's not so easy to procure, whether it's cowrie shells, silver, or gold. Only materials that are fairly rare or difficult to procure can ensure that money maintains a certain value, which has nothing to do with the physical size or weight of the actual materials used. On the other hand, materials that are widespread and generally available such as leaves, sand, or pebbles would not function well in an economical sense, as the economy we are familiar with requires a constant shortage of resources to function well.

Accordingly, parallel to developing a settled way of life, humans established the value system that still exists today. Precious metals and jewels and owning property form the basis of a universal economic system. Trades and swaps still take place today, although the modern methods of doing so have become faster and more efficient due to advances in business and technology. While early humans may have found it difficult to grasp the abstract concept that money represented, we of the modern age are quite comfortable with settling a great deal of monetary transactions—particularly international ones—by merely transferring data; actual physical, material money no longer plays a significant role.

But that's a fairly modern development; possible until late into the twentieth century, as the 1930s, all major currencies in significant countries were reinforced or secured by precious metals. Gold and silver reserves were stored for this purpose. Storage of the affected nation states having prerogative position. Property, leasehold rights, and similar rare goods still played a role in the accumulation of real estate and goods. Property, leasehold rights, and similar rare goods still played a role in the accumulation of real estate and goods.

Private citizens, on the other hand, and asserted their wealth in a more settled manner. Although the ownership of precious metals and similar rare goods still played a role in the accumulation of real estate and goods, the possession of company shares in the form of stocks, trade, and the like was generally granted as status.

In our study of money magic, however, we focus our attention on the concept of money, as the key factor that affects the accumulation of real estate and goods. Since this is the key factor that affects the difficulties that we encounter in practice, as well as we will soon see.

Modern Attitudes
With the spread of Christianity, a life entered the picture—one that is hostile to everything material and worldly.
They were only temporary in his
temporary in his-
of money we're familiar with
Of money we're familiar with after all, money has to be mobile,
Money has to be mobile,
We're familiar with all.
We're familiar with all.
Money has to be mobile,
Made of a material that's not
Made of a material that's not either it's cowrie shells, silver, or
Cowrie shells, silver, or that are fairly rare or difficult to
Are fairly rare or difficult to that money maintains a certain
Fairly rare or difficult to that money maintains a certain
to do with the physical size or
to do with the physical size or materials used. On the other hand,
Materials used. On the other hand, widespread and generally available widespread and generally available pebbles would not function well as the economy we are familiar widespread and generally available pebbles would not function well as the economy we are familiar with a shortage of resources to func-
With a shortage of resources to func-
to develop a settled way to develop a settled way fashioned the value system that still fashioned the value system that still provided the value system that still metals and jewels and owning metals and jewels and owning is of a universal economic system. is of a universal economic system. Take place today, although the take place today, although the doing so have become faster and doing so have become faster and advances in business and technolo- advances in business and technologies may have found it difficult to advances in business and technologies may have found it difficult to accept that money represented, we accept that money represented, we quite comfortable with settling quite comfortable with settling customary transactions—particularly customary transactions—particularly merely transferring data; actual merely transferring data; actual they no longer plays a significant

But that's a fairly modern development that wasn't possible until late into the twentieth century. Even as late as the 1930s, all major currencies of economically significant countries were reinforced by reserves of precious metals. Gold and silver reserves especially were stored for this purpose. Storage of these metals directly affected nation states having prerogative of coinage.

Private citizens, on the other hand, usually defined and asserted their wealth in a more sophisticated manner. Although the ownership of precious metals, jewels, and similar rare goods still played a significant role, the accumulation of real estate took over the leading position. Property, leasehold rights, and money earned through the cultivation of farmland, pastures, and woodland was understood as true wealth up into the twentieth century, while the possession of money, company shares in the form of stocks, trademarks, patents, and the like was generally granted a mere secondary status.

In our study of money magic, however, we need to focus our attention on the concept of shortage (occurring both naturally and artificially) as mentioned above, since this is the key factor that causes the obstacles and difficulties that we encounter in practical money magic, as we will soon see.

**Modern Attitudes**
With the spread of Christianity, a new philosophy of life entered the picture—one that is fundamentally hostile to everything material and worldly. This outlook
has prevailed for a very long time, and its repercussions can still be felt today. Of course, the upper echelons of society in every era have always mastered the art of sugar-coating the conditions of poverty and deprivation that prevailed among those they ruled, while at the same time they used their status and influence to snatch up every last tidbit for themselves that they could squeeze out of the community. After all, there was good reason for the dissident voices in the Christianity of the Middle Ages, which was still in its infancy. Indeed a large part of both the lower clergy and laymen alike were quick to point out the fundamental contradiction between the poverty, modesty, and the virtue of owning no possessions that was preached, and the actual living standards of the higher clergy and nobility. Countless reforms and heretical movements resulted from this wide gap between the ideal and actual situation for many centuries.

Even Protestantism had its puritan and ascetic movements, some (but not all) of which declared material possessions and the despicable pursuit of money to be a devilish faux pas of humanity that needed to be controlled at all costs in the interest of salvation.

Thus, Western civilization has been plagued by a fundamental contradiction since the domination of Christianity. On the one hand, religion focuses exclusively on the fate of the soul after the death of the physical body. The accumulation of material goods is therefore viewed as a dangerous game to earth at the risk of eternal damnation.

On the other hand, business, social both Christian and non-Christian continue the usual worldly ways. Striving for wealth with the goal of becoming wealthy, especially at the expense of the less fortunate; the unfolding of an ideology known today as "economic growth" dominates every economic conversation. This runs quite contrary to the spiritual life on earth and its materialistic temptation.

This results in a conflict for the psychological makeup of Western man clearly present today, despite relative Western countries) supposed moves in the background. Money and profit with persistent regularity (or are so great suspicion), but our consumer ranks money among man's most important items, viewed as a guarantee for secure everyday life. This results in the development, where everything becomes centered.

Of course, the biography of each gives a unique touch to this collective is in essence quite maddening. Just however, it's not our intention to
for a very long time, and its repercussions today. Of course, the upper echelons of every era have always mastered the art of the conditions of poverty and deprivation among those they ruled, while they used their status and influence to the last tidbit for themselves that they took out of the community. After all, there were for the dissident voices in the Christi­
Middle Ages, which was still in its infancy.
pair of both the lower clergy and laymen tried to point out the fundamental contradic­
the poverty, modesty, and the virtue possessions that was preached, and the standards of the higher clergy and nobility. Extremes and heretical movements resulted in a gap between the ideal and actual situa­
centuries. Protestantism had its puritan and ascetic side (but not all) of which declared mate­
and the despicable pursuit of money to faux pas of humanity that needed to be costs in the interest of salvation.
Western civilization has been plagued by contradiction since the domination of On the one hand, religion focuses exclu­sely on the soul after the death of the body. The accumulation of material goods is therefore viewed as a dangerous game that binds man to earth at the risk of eternal damnation.

On the other hand, business, society, and politics in both Christian and non-Christian cultures pursue their usual worldly ways. Striving for material possessions with the goal of becoming wealthy and affluent, usually at the expense of the less fortunate classes of society; the unfolding of an ideology that results because of this—one that preaches mercantilism and capitalism with a focus on profit and incessant expansion that is known today as “economic growth” (a term that still dominates every economic conversation); all of this runs quite contrary to the spiritual condemnation of life on earth and its materialistic temptations.

This results in a conflict for the collective psychological makeup of Western man—a conflict still clearly present today, despite religion’s (at least in Western countries) supposed movement further into the background. Money and profit are still condemned with persistent regularity (or are at least viewed with great suspicion), but our consumer-oriented society ranks money among man’s most important needs—it’s viewed as a guarantee for safeguarding one’s physical life. This results in the development of a situation where everything becomes centered around money.

Of course, the biography of each individual always gives a unique touch to this collective conflict, which is in essence quite maddening. Just as with statistics, however, it’s not our intention to analyze individual
cases here. Instead we're concerned with trends that affect society as a whole, ones that the individual could at best only avoid or escape here and there, but never entirely.

Modern Magic
Such trends naturally affect the magician as well. And although consideration of this fact is often purposely avoided in the magic scene, each and every magician is first and foremost a product of the society in which he lives. Whether we like it or not, we've all internalized our share of collective consciousness. Psychologically speaking, we could also say that prevailing values and taboos influence the magician just as they influence non-magical individuals. Although the degree of this influence varies naturally from case to case, it nonetheless forms the overall backdrop for every magical act.

Mitigating factors such as our mores and taboos can always be clearly seen wherever society or human relations are concerned. In particular, three core areas of the magical tradition are affected by such influences: healing, sex magic, and—as already mentioned—money magic. In all three areas of concern, no practitioner works in a vacuum; the magician has to relate with other people and is therefore affected by their social reflexes as well as the magician's own. Accordingly, the magician should be aware of this and not try to avoid critical analysis by escaping into vague, insignificant, metaphysical explanations. The old, ironical saying "when wishing still helped" often proves to be a fatal obstacle that prevents success in the disciplines mentioned.

Unfortunately, traditional magic tends to ignore this problem entirely. Instead of the simple assertion of various "higher" while resorting to adopting ancient formulas—or even developing new ones—it thinks the world can be controlled, even making an effort to comprehend some of the more basic structures.

I'd like to tread a different path by laying low one based more or less on unique, considered theorems and techniques passed down through tradition. Instead, along a road that's been proven through practice and experience under the circumstances. Obviously, some of what this book will seem to have little to do with readers might imagine traditional magic to involve closer examination, however, one will understand apparent contradiction is actually nothing more than misunderstanding. After all, magic is a discipline that's in touch with reality toward experience and success, characterized by technical flexibility and the willingness to unconventional methods. In the end, without exception by all leading authorities today and in the past, all equate rituals, meditation exercises, conjur...
we're concerned with trends that whole, ones that the individual could or escape here and there, but never

Modern Magic

ly affect the magician as well. And action of this fact is often purposely to do what we call the magician's scene, each and every magician is as a product of the society in which he like it or not, we've all internalized active consciousness. Psychologically we also say that prevailing values and the magician just as they influence individuals. Although the degree of this naturally from case to case, it nonetheless small backdrop for every magical act.

ators such as our mores and taboos early seen wherever society or human natured. In particular, three core areas tion are affected by such influences: magic, and—as already mentioned—all three areas of concern, no prac-vacuum; the magician has to relate e and is therefore affected by their well as the magician's own. Accord-should be aware of this and not try analysis by escaping into vague, insig-physical explanations. The old, ironical thing still helped" often proves to be a fatal obstacle that prevents success in the three magical disciplines mentioned.

Unfortunately, traditional magical literature tends to ignore this problem entirely. Instead it's content with the simple assertion of various "higher laws of nature" while resorting to adopting ancient recipes and formulas—or even developing new ones—with which it thinks the world can be controlled, usually without even making an effort to comprehend and understand some of the more basic structures.

I'd like to tread a different path here and not follow one based more or less on unquestioned and ill-considered theorems and techniques that have been passed down through tradition. Instead we will travel along a road that's been proven through year-long practice and experience under the most diverse circumstances. Obviously, some of what will be said in this book will seem to have little to do with what some readers might imagine traditional magic to be. After closer examination, however, one will soon see that this apparent contradiction is actually nothing but a simple misunderstanding. After all, magic takes pride in being a discipline that's in touch with reality and oriented toward experience and success, characterized above all by technical flexibility and the willingness to integrate unconventional methods. In the end (and this is proven without exception by all leading authors of magic literature today and in the past), all equipment, formulas, rituals, meditation exercises, conjurations, talismans,
amulets, instruments, and the like are nothing but tools to aid the magician only until he is able to master a less extravagant yet equally effective approach.

**Tradition as a Hindrance**

The traditionalism that often prevails in magic tends to push this fact into the background, a fact that applies to all human activities, not just magic. The human brain works in this manner, since it is continually occupied with developing routines or fixed procedures in order to free up some of its limited processing capacity. Whether we’re learning to walk, swim, ride a bicycle, or drive a car, with more and more practice, a considerable part of these activities eventually becomes unconscious automatisms. The techniques of traditional magic are unfortunately no exception.

Maybe I should explain what I mean when I say “unfortunately.” At first glance, there seems to be nothing wrong with being able to perform activities that are often repeated with less and less extravagance. If a person driving a car were to concentrate on every single motion of the hand like a student driver during the first driving lesson, thinking about whether the motion is correct or incorrect, the person probably wouldn’t make it too far. Others along the way might be endangered in the process, not to mention the driver personally. But we shouldn’t forget that magic is a simple, everyday activity that can be smoothly integrated into our usual routines. After all, magic is about accomplishing things and triggering or preventing events that, according to prevailing scientific and social opinions, accomplished in a usual way.

As magicians are out to accomplish, they rebel by definition against the thing possible that we describe with the “world.” It should therefore come as no surprise that when the critics of magic (regardless of life they might come from) snidely undertake as “Operation Megalomaniac,” the conventional, non-magical point of this label as a completely rational evalation. As mentioned in another work, magic can be “doing the impossible.” Magic is not a kind of physics or a science that hasn’t been done before—yes, even the sacrilegious!

It should be no wonder that tradition generally doesn’t take much interest in this or it takes a more enlightened approach by nature and the entire world itself holds that man has yet to uncover—which science doesn’t dispute. But as opposed to science, be able to discover some of these hidden (erred) natural laws, though with traditional methods (e.g., visionary clairvoyance), and to make practical use of the information. A first glance might give the impression...

---

and the like are nothing but tools only until he is able to master a less equally effective approach.

3. Addition as a Hindrance

that often prevails in magic tends to go the background, a fact that applies to activities, not just magic. The human is manner, since it is continually occupying routines or fixed procedures in some of its limited processing capacity. Learning to walk, swim, ride a bicycle, or more and more practice, a considerable activities eventually becomes unconscious techniques of traditional magic are exception.

would explain what I mean when I say At first glance, there seems to be nothing able to perform activities that are with less and less extravagance. If a person were to concentrate on every single red like a student driver during the first thinking about whether the motion is act, the person probably wouldn't make along the way might be endangered in to mention the driver personally. But forget that magic is a simple, everyday be smoothly integrated into our usual all, magic is about accomplishing things for preventing events that, according to prevailing scientific and social opinions, could never be accomplished in a usual way.

As magicians are out to accomplish the impossible, they rebel by definition against the sum of everything possible that we describe with the generic term “the world.” It should therefore come as no surprise that when the critics of magic (regardless of what walk of life they might come from) snidely label such an undertaking as “Operation Megalomania”—indeed, the conventional, non-magical point of view regards this label as a completely rational evaluation. As I’ve mentioned in another work, magic can be defined as “doing the impossible.” Magic is not simply a shady kind of physics or a science that hasn’t been recognized yet; it is a true act of doing the unheard-of, the never-done-before—yes, even the sacrilegious!

It should be no wonder that traditional magic generally doesn’t take much interest in this outlook. Instead it takes a more enlightened approach by believing that nature and the entire world itself hold many secrets that man has yet to uncover—which science certainly doesn’t dispute. But as opposed to science, it claims to be able to discover some of these hidden (or undiscovered) natural laws, though with generally unconventional methods (e.g., visionary clairvoyance, ritual, etc.), and to make practical use of the information obtained. A first glance might give the impression that ratio-


PART 1: MONEY IN ITS TRUE ELEMENT · 25
nal science and metaphysical magic may seem to have irreconcilable differences in this regard. But if you take a closer look, they share the same world view. After all, conventional magic works within the principle of what is possible too, regardless of the fact that the definition of what is possible is a bit more flexible and liberal than rational scientists might see it. However, both agree on the fact that there's only one world out there, and that it can be explored in a wide variety of ways.

I don't want to start a debate about ideologies here, so let's just remember one pragmatic remark from everything said above: If you can view magic as being the act of doing the impossible, it just may result in higher success rates when applied to the field of money magic than with more conventional approaches. In the end, each person should make a personal judgment about that.

The True Element of Money

If we view money in consideration of the above, it would seem quite logical to allocate it to the element of Earth. When money is associated with concepts such as value, security, making a living, and protection from need, it is imperative to view it as the embodiment of earthly qualities. This is especially true when money only—or even just primarily—is understood as a means for purchasing land, property, or mineral resources (gemstones, precious metals, ore).

But this coin has a flip side that really explained why he diverged from the norm in categorizing the Coins in the element of Air. His omission was to look into the matter after reading it for the first time.

Let's begin by establishing some key facts and features of modern-day money so that we can understand the French master of Air. First of all, money is quite mobile, a term that doesn't only solidates the high exchange value of these precious metals. Money's nature is more in the sense that only through exchange can its true value. This holds true for even the precious metals.

In other words, money can have an assigned purpose when it changes hands for his or her part, must have a destined purpose when it changes hands. The monetary transferred value can be exchanged for something at a dead end. This is the flow of money today—the never-ending circulation of an item of value which has no real value, and services it has been exchanged for and used until the transaction is made.

One could view this lack of real form of abstraction. Thus the concept...
But this coin has a flip side as well: Papus never really explained why he diverged from the conventional norm in categorizing the Coins in the tarot to the element of Air. His omittance was reason enough for me to look into the matter after reading his works for the first time.

Let's begin by establishing some of the characteristics and features of modern-day money that will enable us to understand the French master's categorization of it to the element of Air. First of all, money is generally quite mobile, a term that doesn't only mean that it consolidates the high exchange value of other goods that are much more voluminous, bulky, and less transportable. Money's nature is more in the way of exchange, since only through exchange can money reveal its true value. This holds true for even the rarest coins made of precious metals.

In other words, money can only fulfill its designated purpose when it changes hands. The new owner, for his or her part, must have a guarantee that the money's transferred value can be exchanged further—thus the acquisition of the monetary value cannot stop at a dead end. This is the flow of money as we know it today—the never-ending circulation and exchange of an item of value which has no relation to the goods and services it has been exchanged for, which cannot be used until the transaction is made.

One could view this lack of reference as an extreme form of abstraction. Thus the concept of cashless payment...
becoming increasingly widespread today merely represents the logical development from this first abstraction. Humans are the only living creature known to have developed this specific form of social interaction.

However, it could also be said that people often expect way too much from this logical process. Even in the age of the Internet and global networking, of computerized workstations and communication that relies increasingly on the exchange of digital data, most people still have trouble making the connection from this abstraction back to everyday, tangible (Earth element) life. For example, the charging of outrageous interest rates was considered to be abominable even in biblical times, and the entire Islamic world was always tied up in various intellectual and financial acrobatics trying to avoid the ban on charging interest as defined by the Koran in an attempt to devoutly follow the commandments of their religion. In the same sense, a considerable part of Western society has always had little understanding of the fact that financial speculations—a relatively unproductive activity—are generally much more lucrative than the production of tangible goods. The more capacity for abstract thinking an activity requires, the better that activity is generally paid. And since our networked, global economy increasingly encourages the further abstraction of value and purchasing power, more and more people will become economically insignificant in the process who cannot keep up with this virtual.

When viewed from this perspective, notice the fundamental paradigm shift taking place for quite some time and is only dominantly earthy concept of value to closely tied to the element of Air. A is a metaphor,” as Canadian media shall McLuhan once said. All of the criteria of the principle of Air: its extreme agility of money; its brief stay at its tireless journey around the world; the exchange process that it embodies; its mental nature, free from emotion and allows it to penetrate nearly every aspect without any type of actual participation.

Let me emphasize once again: In the notion of the elements, there is no objective false in a materialistic sense. Because example shows, the main advantage symbolism and the language it speaks to us to incorporate its diversity and the automatically dooming us to failure predications that inevitably result.

To illustrate this point using a part the following exercise is recommended.
mally widespread today merely repre-
dent from this first abstraction.
only living creature known to have
form of social interaction.
ould also be said that people often
ch from this logical process. Even in
et and global networking, of com-
ions and communication that relies
change of digital data, most people
aking the connection from this
everyday, tangible (Earth element)
e charging outrageous interest
ed to be abominable even in bib-
tire Islamic world was always tied
tual and financial acrobatics try-
an charging interest as defined by
tempt to devoutly follow the com-
 religion. In the same sense, a con-
Western society has always had little
fact that financial speculations—
active activity—are generally much
the production of tangible goods.
ity for abstract thinking an activ-
eter that activity is generally paid.
worked, global economy increasingly
ther abstraction of value and pur-
are and more people will become eco-
nomically insignificant in the process, especially those
who cannot keep up with this virtualization of value.

When viewed from this perspective, one can clearly
notice the fundamental paradigm shift that has been
taking place for quite some time now from a pre-
dominately earthy concept of value to one that is more
closely tied to the element of Air. After all, “money
is a metaphor,” as Canadian media researcher Mar-
shall McLuhan once said. All of this, however, fulfills
the criteria of the principle of Air: the lightness and
extreme agility of money; its brief stay with each owner;
its tireless journey around the world; the abstraction of
the exchange process that it embodies; and its funda-
mental nature, free from emotion and subjectivity, that
allows it to penetrate nearly every aspect of human life
without any type of actual participation.

Let me emphasize once again: In our classifica-
tion of the elements, there is no objective true or objec-
tive false in a materialistic sense. Because as our earlier
beach example shows, the main advantage of elemental
symbolism and the language it speaks is that it allows
us to incorporate its diversity and flexibility without
automatically dooming us to failure from any contra-
dictions that inevitably result.

To illustrate this point using a practical example,
the following exercise is recommended:
EXERCISE

Review the beach scene described earlier. Let the statements about each element and its various manifestations really sink in before proceeding to the next step.

Categorize the scene as a whole to one single element and give reasons for your decision. Write down the element you chose and make note of the reasons for your choice.

Now select another basic element (excluding Ether for now) and develop convincing arguments for why the whole scene could belong to the symbolism of that element. Why can the scene described be primarily categorized as belonging to the element of Water, or Earth, for example?

Please note: The goal here is not to determine which element is correct or more correct than the others! Don’t let yourself get distracted by such notions; instead, try to envision the scene and describe it as comprehensively and in as much detail as possible.

Once you’ve categorized the scene with one element, repeat the procedure with the remaining ones.

Conditioned reflexes come automatically, so watch out! We’re not concerned with determining the best or most accurate element to describe the beach scene. Nonetheless, the choice is not arbitrary: Water cannot randomly be replaced by Fire, for example, and Air describes such a complexity of factors that could never cover the element of Earth, and so on. Later on we’ll pick up this exercise again and wrap it up.

The contradiction mentioned above in simple terms as the tension that arises between chasing after money for all it’s constantly hearing that “money can’t buy in turn makes money into an object of

But as the previous exercise has might be able to rob this “contradiction power; after all, as money magicians and deal with our personal relationship in the beach scene exercise. But here warning: It’s common practice in dismiss anything too complex or and things like “it’s all relative,” as ization could truly be of any help. By into various perspectives (here in the gation”), there’s generally nothing left acknowledge that everything is inter freeing us from all obligation whatsoo ing is really true anyway,” this arbitrary our thought process as well, encourage choose the path of least resistance.

Well, it certainly would be advanced magic to not get hung up on obstacle of resistance. Ultimately, this should form of a mere temporary work-ar around the magician not allowing such reside the first place.

Another approach to the beach cise, regarding its elemental categori
The contradiction mentioned above can be described in simple terms as the tension that arises when we’re torn between chasing after money for all it’s worth and constantly hearing that “money can’t buy happiness” which in turn makes money into an object of contempt.

But as the previous exercise has shown, we just might be able to rob this “contradiction” of its effective power; after all, as money magicians we can describe and deal with our personal relationship to money like in the beach scene exercise. But here’s a little advance warning: It’s common practice in every culture to dismiss anything too complex or ambivalent by saying things like “it’s all relative,” as though this realization could truly be of any help. By putting things into various perspectives (here in the sense of “devaluation”), there’s generally nothing left in the end but to acknowledge that everything is interchangeable, thus freeing us from all obligation whatsoever. Since “nothing is really true anyway,” this arbitrary attitude invades our thought process as well, encouraging us to always choose the path of least resistance.

Well, it certainly would be advantageous in money magic to not get hung up on obstacles or other types of resistance. Ultimately, this should not occur in the form of a mere temporary work-around, but rather in the magician not allowing such resistance to build in the first place.

Another approach to the beach observation exercise, regarding its elemental categorization, would be
to not search at all for the equal values of these opinions or interpretations. Naturally one element or the other will seem more plausible and convincing to you than the rest, which you picked only because the exercise required you to do so. That’s perfectly OK: Our goal here is not to convince you of the triviality and invalidity of your viewpoint, but rather to solidify your position and make it binding by means of examining as many alternatives as possible.

But if we are serious in our attempt of the monstrous crime of doing the impossible, we cannot avoid such binding commitment. In a world where the possible does its utmost to obstruct this undertaking, such noncommital fluctuation and every willingness to compromise would be equal to capitulation.

Money’s True Element
The oldest form of magic passed down from ancient times is theurgy. The word itself can be loosely translated as “divine coercion,” although this does not refer to the coercion that the gods or immortals put on man, but rather just the opposite. A theurgist is a human magician who dares to coerce the gods. Even without any knowledge of the ancient authors, it is not difficult to imagine that this didn’t sit particularly well with the representatives of conventional religions. Theurgists were considered to be socially inferior, and people often accused them of provoking the gods with their wicked deeds, causing the gods to lash out at the entire community. Anyone caught in the process of performing such wanton acts was subject to be tried as was the case in ancient Rome, for witch-hunts of the late Middle Ages were not rooted in Christianity. We can deduce that such things were a human inclination to eliminate that thing that threatens the structure of our society with envy, jealousy, petty bourgeois narrow-mindedness that one likes.

Well, methods and interests shifted throughout the millennia (at least in the Western world) and be afraid that they might end up being occupied by other forms of chastisement. Our spirit of insubordination has a history, continuing our tendency to explanations used for describing reality. I’d like to apply a small portion here myself for the duration of money magic. In all biasness, time-honored school of thought—recognize money only to the element of the possible other elements as well.
In our attempt of the mon-
the impossible, we cannot avoid
ment. In a world where the pos-
obstruct this undertaking, such
ition and every willingness to
equal to capitulation.

\textbf{PART I: MONEY IN ITS TRUE ELEMENT}

Such wanton acts was subject to punishment by death,
as was the case in ancient Rome, for example. Thus, the
witch-hunts of the late Middle Ages and early modern
times were not rooted in Christianity alone. Instead we
can deduce that such things were based on a general
human inclination to eliminate everyone and every-
thing that threatens the structure of superstition, preju-
dices, envy, jealousy, petty bourgeois conformism, and
narrow-mindedness that one likes to call culture.

Well, methods and interests have changed and
shifted throughout the millenniums. Modern magi-
cians (at least in the Western world) have no reason to
be afraid that they might end up being burned at the
stake, other forms of chastisement notwithstanding.
Our spirit of insubordination has remained throughout
history, continuing our tendency to reject conventional
explanations used for describing and creating our real-
ity. I'd like to apply a small portion of this insubordina-
tion here myself for the duration of our examination
of money magic. In all biasness—and against every
time-honored school of thought—I'm going to cate-
gorize money \textit{only} to the element of Air without wast-
ing another thought on the possibility that it might fit
other elements as well.
In conjunction with the magical process of categorization, not only is close study of the elements necessary but also a closer look at the symbolism of the planetary principles. The tradition of the planetary principles is a bit more unanimous than that of the elements when it comes to classifying money. Generally, money is ascribed to planet Mercury, although the Venus principle may also be applied at times, especially in connection with its relationship to trading and swapping—albeit in an ancillary function. The Jupiter principle finds use here as well: it relates to prosperity, wealth, abundance, and generosity on a general level.

In order to better understand the planetary principles, a look at mythology might help—after all, we're talking about the symbolic representatives of deities, and tradition provides us with plenty of information
on this. As a side note: Allocating money to Mercury is another argument in favor of identifying it with the element of Air, since Mercury is also the god of quicksilver and the messenger god with winged feet, who in turn is also the god of merchants and thieves.

As differentiating and discriminating as the polytheistic pantheon always is, it is nonetheless comprised of personalized human elements and represents a sort of map of universal powers and relationship networks. As opposed to the monotheistic god who embodies only the good (evil is left to subordinate charges), the deities of polytheism make no distinction between good and evil. The two concepts often mix, the borders are fluid and indefinable, and contradictions are allowed to exist without the compulsion to resolve them.

Thus the figure of Mercury can be found in the most diverse contexts, whereby it should make no difference as to whether we are dealing with the Roman god Mercurius or his direct forerunner, the Greek god Hermes. It is not uncommon that the gods are sometimes difficult to distinguish from one another when it comes to their motives and actions. Although various features and characteristics have been accentuated throughout history, the essence is always one and the same. For example, it makes perfect sense to ascribe Mercury/Hermes to the ancient Egyptian god Thoth (Tahuti), although he was originally a moon deity. This correspondence can be explained by the fact that Thoth is considered to be the inventor of language, and because he is known as a sort of counselor. Hermes, the Greek god of merchants and thieves, has similar duties.

This brings us back to the tarot (in its magical-esoteric interpretation of "the Book of Thoth.")

Traditional magic, with its Egyptian roots, is generally unfamilair with the distinctions between terms such as information, education, intellect, and Mercury principle can stand for the key to knowledge as well as every other cognitive process in the world. It can also symbolize wisdom, its resulting practical application in a practical manner.

In any case, I recommend that you use it when examining mythological texts. With even just a small amount of browsing through such literature, you might find something to substantiate your guess. And during your research, remember that myths are not meant to be viewed as general, abstract principles within certain contexts. In this sense, Mercury (and his astrological co-
note: Allocating money to Mercury in favor of identifying it with the since Mercury is also the god of quick-passenger god with winged feet, who in god of merchants and thieves.

Darting and discriminating as the poly- always is, it is nonetheless comprised of human elements and represents a sort of powers and relationship networks.

The monotheistic god who embod- (evil is left to subordinate charges), polytheism make no distinction between the two concepts often mix, the bor- and indefinable, and contradictions are without the compulsion to resolve.

Figure of Mercury can be found in the texts, whereby it should make no distinc- whether we are dealing with the Roman or his direct forerunner, the Greek god uncommon that the gods are some- to distinguish from one another when motives and actions. Although vari- characteristics have been accentuated or, the essence is always one and the- to the ancient Egyptian god Thoth, though he was originally a moon deity. Sense can be explained by the fact that Thoth is considered to be the inventor of writing and language, and because he is known to accompany the spirits of the dead on their journey to the underworld as a sort of counselor. Hermes, the Greek psychopomp (meaning someone who guides spirits to the other world), has similar duties.

This brings us back to the tarot cards again, which in its magical-esoteric interpretation is often called "the Book of Thoth."

Traditional magic, with its classical and ancient Egyptian roots, is generally unfamiliar with the fine distinctions between terms such as knowledge, wisdom, information, education, intellect, and mind. The Mercury principle can stand for the thought process itself as well as every other cognitive process, in the same way it can also symbolize wisdom, life experience, and its resulting practical application in the form of magical action.

In any case, I recommend that you don't overdo it when examining mythological information available. With even just a small amount of effort put into browsing through such literature, sooner or later you'll find something to substantiate any viewpoint you might hold. And during your research, also remember that myths are not meant to be treated as objective documents of historical events. Instead they should be viewed as general, abstract principles as expressed within certain contexts. In this sense, a deity such as Mercury (and his astrological correspondence, the
planet of the same name) represents a sort of general outlook of the world that should never be too distinct or restricting—its sphere of influence should remain as great as possible.

**Religious and Political Conflicts**

The subject of gods and deities in classical magic deserves a bit more attention here. In magical practice, there are often a lot of basic misunderstandings which derive from the society in which we live. Understandably, a person born and raised in a monotheistic culture will generally have difficulties with the basic concept of polytheism, regardless of the fact that our culture has been undergoing a steady expansion of atheist and agnostic ideas for a good two hundred years or so. The roots of this lack of comprehension may possibly lie much further back in history. In particular, the development of Mosaism (Judaism) and Islam offers sufficient proof of the incredible force that monotheistic religions felt they needed to apply to assert themselves against the then-predominantly polytheistic environment. The Islamic creed “there is no god but Allah and Mohammed is his prophet” is still pronounced millions of times around the world every day. Even in the days of the Old Testament, religious leaders had their hands full keeping their tribes away from the metaphysical temptations of their polytheistic environments, as the story of the dance around the golden calf illustrates.

Even the heretic pharaoh Akhenaton, who according to the present state of research can be considered the inventor of monotheism, had to create an ideology to enforce his religious revolution, albeit only for the relatively short time he was alive. Shortly after the pharaoh died, the cult he introduced disappeared. The development of monotheism was accompanied by strong political and economic sanctions against the priests of Thebes and their cult, based, political centralism that would allow monotheism to exercise more political power again.

The development of secularism accompanied by strong political and economic sanctions against the priests of Thebes and their cult, based, political centralism that would allow monotheism to exercise more political power again. Even Pauline Christianity was experiencing a similar problem. The Jewish faith, formed originally by the descendants of Moses and Abraham in worship of Yahweh, had to endure conflicts throughout the years in order to achieve political recognition, and such conflicts have continued throughout history, as any authority on Israel and its history will confirm.

Even Pauline Christianity was facing similar problems, becoming the Roman state religion, occurring shortly before Constantine’s conversion and the suppression of the Roman emperor’s attempts to hide him from view. However, Constantine’s successor Julian (“the Defector”) returned supremacy to the polytheistic paganism. If his reign had continued a few more years, the history of Western civilization might have turned out very differently.

These political references are meant to help bridge the gap of understanding between monotheistic and polytheistic environments, as the story of the dance around the golden calf illustrates.
Religious and Political Conflicts

of gods and deities in classical magic
more attention here. In magical practice,
a lot of basic misunderstandings which
the society in which we live. Understand-
born and raised in a monotheistic culture
have difficulties with the basic concept
regardless of the fact that our culture
is going a steady expansion of atheist and
for a good two hundred years or so. The
lack of comprehension may possibly lie
back in history. In particular, the develop-
-ment of monotheism (Judaism) and Islam offers suf-
-fering the incredible force that monotheistic
they needed to apply to assert themselves
then-predominantly polytheistic environ-
-ments. "there is no god but Allah and
his prophet" is still pronounced millions
and the world every day. Even in the days
statement, religious leaders had their hands
their tribes away from the metaphysical
-ence around the golden calf illustrates.
-heretic pharaoh Akhenaton, who accord-
-ent state of research can be considered

the inventor of monotheism, had to use extreme brutal-
-ity to enforce his religious revolution in ancient Egypt,
-beit only for the relatively short term of his reign.
Shortly after the pharaoh died, the monotheistic sun
cult he introduced disappeared.

The development of monotheism is always accom-
panied by strong political and economical upheaval.
Akhenaton's was mainly concerned with dissolving the
power of the priests of Thebes and introducing a cult-
based, political centralism that would give the pharaoh
more political power again.

The Jewish faith, formed originally from the vari-
ous tribes who followed Moses and Abraham in their
worship of Yahweh, had to endure countless military
conflicts throughout the years in order to establish its
political recognition, and such conflicts still continue
today, as any authority on Israel and Palestine knows.

Even Pauline Christianity was preoccupied with
becoming the Roman state religion, which finally
occurred shortly before Constantine's death, following
centuries of bloody persecution. There were setbacks,
however: Constantine's successor Julian the Apostate
("the Defector") returned supremacy to ancient poly-
theistic paganism. If his reign would have lasted just
a few more years, the history of Western civilization
might have turned out very differently.

These political references are mentioned here because
they might help bridge the gap of misunderstanding that
exists between monotheistic and pagan-polytheistic
cultures. This ongoing conflict is intensified by the wave of religiously critical skepticism that sprouted early in modern history—a trend that peaked with the French encyclopedic scholars of the Age of Enlightenment and again later during the nineteenth century, which was marked by the Industrial Revolution, the advancement of science, and Darwinism. When this wave of skepticism began to fix its eye on religion, it was confronted almost exclusively with monotheistic Christianity (at least in Europe). It is significant to note that rationalism argues a similar position today as Christianity did thousands of years ago in regards to pagan polytheism: belief is something that needs to be overcome and is degraded to a mere expression of hopeless ignorance or superstition, which is argumentatively backed up against a wall with all kinds of pedantry and alleged proof of its fundamental, untenable nature.

Germania's conversion to Christianity occurred in a similar fashion. When St. Boniface felled Irmin-sul, the holy tree of the Germanic tribes, he did this as proof of his god's omnipotence. This act was staged as a huge event in which representatives of the subdued tribes were forced to look on as this sacrilege was committed against their faith, and to endure terrible mockery in the process because their god didn't send down a lightning bolt to prevent such an act of humiliation. At least that's what the legends say. The fact that St. Boniface only dared to carry out his operation under massive military protection is rarely as it was more of a demonstration of power it took several generations before it could solidate Christian/Franconian mono­theism. The fact that St. Boniface is among the Frisian tribes during his activities supports this as well.

Therefore it should come as no surprise as human beings living in modern to find a deeper understanding for the practices of polytheism. Our only information is hearsay in a watered-down form (e.g., church's worship of saints) or in reference to practices of some foreign cultures, perhaps. In this sense, it poses a bit of a problem to entreat gods from an ancient inner cultural relationship to such practices. Such lines have been destroyed for the entire socio-cultural environmental basis for existence since its suppression (or conquest) of polytheism, the past serves a function that gives rise to the concept of a utopian replaces the dimension of real.

The Fifth Element

Before examining the planetary deities that mately lead us to the ritual practices of the next chapter, we should be fully aware that are in action here.
The conflict is intensified by the critical skepticism that sprouted—a trend that peaked with the scholars of the Age of Enlightenment during the nineteenth century, the Industrial Revolution, the rise, and Darwinism. When this began to fix its eye on religion, it exclusively with monotheistic (in Europe). It is significant to argues a similar position today; thousands of years ago in regards belief is something that needs to be degraded to a mere expression of superstition, which is argument to a wall with all kinds of peddled of its fundamental, untenable version to Christianity occurred. When St. Boniface felled Irmin-ic tribes, he did this as an act of subduing as this sacrilege was committed, and to endure terrible mockery because their god didn’t send down event such an act of humiliation. Legends say. The fact that St. to carry out his operation under massive military protection is rarely mentioned. Thus it was more of a demonstration of political power that took several generations before it could finally consolidate Christian/Franconian monotheism on Germanic soil. The fact that St. Boniface himself was killed among the Frisian tribes during his repeated missionary activities supports this as well.

Therefore it should come as no surprise that we as human beings living in modern times are unable to find a deeper understanding for the logic and mechanics of polytheism. Our only information comes from hearsay in a watered-down form (e.g., in the Catholic church’s worship of saints) or in reference to the exotic practices of some foreign cultures, particularly in Asia. In this sense, it poses a bit of a problem for Western magic to entreat gods from an ancient era. There is no inner cultural relationship to such gods, the transmission lines have been destroyed for the most part, and the entire socio-cultural environment has no fundamental basis for existence since its origins derive from the suppression (or conquest) of polytheism. Thus in modern magic, the past stirs a feeling of nostalgia and gives rise to the concept of a utopian world that often replaces the dimension of real experience.

The Fifth Element

Before examining the planetary deities, which will ultimately lead us to the ritual practice of money magic in the next chapter, we should be fully aware of the forces that are in action here.
Let’s now finish the exercise that was introduced in the last chapter.

**EXERCISE**

After completing the earlier exercise concerning the allocation of all four basic elements to the beach scene, observe the entire process from an overriding point of view: recall how you read the beach scene for the first time. Observe what you did next as you followed the instructions to perform the exercise.

Recall the specific procedure you followed, what thoughts came to mind, if you felt any resistance or maybe even a certain perplexity or confusion, your emotional reaction, and the mechanical process of writing itself. Try to be as thorough as possible, jotting down everything that comes to mind.

Obviously, it’s impossible to exhaust this recall process entirely. You’ve probably remembered innumerable details already—the intensity of light in the room, how comfortable your seat was, the clothing you were wearing, the noises in the background, scents and smells, room temperature, tiny motor functions, the angle of the book while reading, and so on. While keeping all of this in mind, observe the entire process yet again to note even more such details. In doing so, do not make a distinction between significant and insignificant, important and unimportant; rather, try to remain as neutral as possible in your observations with a focus on being as thorough as possible.

Now take a short break before continuing the exercise.

Observe the process once again to complete your reconstruction of the experience piece by piece. Continue doing this until no new details come to mind.

*At the same time, however, be careful not to make things up! At first glance, this may seem really easy because that’s how the human mind is constructive in the truest sense of the word, but will reconstruct memories again and again until current situation.*

If you’re thinking that the above exercise may train your memory, think again. Assuming it was formed it carefully, the exercise is actually to what magicians call the element of Ether (or Akasha). The principle of Ether is an ancient one. In ancient cosmology, before the discovery of Einstein’s physics, Ether was considered the substance of all existence as well as the medium within which this takes place. Magic based on the principle of Ether is based more on the cosmic (or karmic, according to the current situation) factors that far exceed the human capacity—magicians included—so classical ritual magic of the elements is called magic rarely plays a significant role in Ether altogether.

I’ve only mentioned it here for the sake of completeness, too, and purposely did not mention any attributes right at the beginning along with the elements. Unfortunately, experience has shown repeatedly that people are all too eager to compensate for their own limited...
At the same time, however, be careful not to randomly make things up! At first glance, this may seem easier than it really is because that's how the human brain works. It's constructive in the truest sense of the word, meaning that it will reconstruct memories again and again according to the current situation.

If you're thinking that the above exercise is meant to train your memory, think again. Assuming you performed it carefully, the exercise is actually an approach to what magicians call the element of Ether or Spirit (or Akasha). The principle of Ether is all-encompassing. In ancient cosmology, before the development of Einstein's physics, Ether was considered both the primeval matter of all existence as well as the medium within which this takes place. Magic within the element of Ether is based more on transpersonal, spiritual, cosmic (or karmic, according to the concept of reincarnation) factors that far exceed the reach of normal human capacity—magicians included—so that practical magic rarely plays a significant role there. Indeed, classical ritual magic of the elements generally ignores Ether altogether.

I've only mentioned it here for the sake of completeness too, and purposely did not mention it and its attributes right at the beginning along with the other elements. Unfortunately, experience has shown repeatedly that people are all too eager to degrade this element to compensate for their own limited nature.
If you performed this Ether exercise conscientiously, then without a doubt you've technically “failed.” Regardless of how comprehensive your memory lists may be, there is no doubt that they are patchwork at best. Nonetheless, by doing this exercise you have probably gained a much more accurate and lasting idea of the meaning of the principle of Ether than would have been possible by merely reading an abstract, theoretical list of attributes.

If you've gotten this far without having done the last part of the exercise, there is no point in doing it now. Why? The opportunity to complete it from an unbiased point of view without the anticipation of achieving some kind of results (which does nothing but distort the actual purpose anyway) has been missed.

If these statements sound strange to you, and if you maybe even find them a bit irritating (which would certainly be understandable), take a moment to think about what the term “uniqueness” means to you. This is not a silly psycho trick to give you the run-around; it is meant to hint at what was said at the start—magic is about doing the impossible. In other words, once something has been done just one single time, it can no longer be considered impossible. Consider also that magic “can only be performed once." We will encounter this fundamental principle frequently throughout our study of practical money magic.

 Ether's Properties
As opposed to the four other elements, Ether is a divine dimension of the world. The illustration below depicts this in a graphic way.

1. Elemental
2. Planetary
3. Ether

Illustration 2: The radius of action of the planets/planetary deities of Ether according to Hermes.
Ether's Properties

As opposed to the four other elements, Ether embodies a divine dimension of the world as a whole. The illustration below depicts this in a greatly simplified form.

Illustration 1:
The radius of action of the elements, the planets/planetary deities, and the medium of Ether according to Hermetic doctrine.
The inner circle (1) represents the radius of action of the four basic elements—Fire, Water, Air, and Earth. The seven planets or planetary deities (2) encircle the elements, according to Hermetic teachings. The outer circle (3) represents the "element" of Ether, which is actually a powerful medium through and within which everything generally referred to as existence takes place.

As mentioned previously, Ether is generally assumed to exist in principle, but is not dealt with further or examined more specifically in the Hermetic/magical tradition. However, the only thing of significance to traditionally oriented money magic is that the deities (and here we are only concerned with the planetary deities) and the element of Ether hold an overriding power or larger radius of action than do the four basic elements alone. This can be translated as powers and relationship structures that in a sense are on the receiving end of the gods' actions, thus manifesting and sustaining them simultaneously.

This relationship has a significant impact on the Hermetic tradition's fundamental image of humanity. From a Hermetic point of view, all the elements exist within us, which is why we are generally considered to be superior to elemental spirits. Today we might describe these elemental spirits as high-caliber specialists in each of their respective areas of expertise (but nowhere else). For all other activities, they require the support and assistance of the other elements involved.

While the elemental spirits are for their individual fields, humans are specialists who are able to recognize the essence of things and direct the whole picture of this undertaking, the help of the elemental deities is necessary. However, humanity should not be superior in any way. In fact, our dependence on the called dangers of magic are discussed. In turn to the help of specialists, it means that specialists are indeed superior to them in individual areas of expertise, a fact that can render magicians dependent on their help.

Invocation

Thus, according to Hermetic tradition, we acquire the knowledge and power to control our elemental spirits, but in doing so run the risk of completely control the unleashed power that they may run off course—especially unforeseen, undesirable development is considerable. For this reason, themsgaining access to the elemental power is stressed in the training of aspiring magicians.

The next step is for the magician to seek the assistance of the deities and their various operations of action. This occurs initially through worship and the provision of offerings to conventional religions. After this, it is the magician's task to seek benevolence, good will, or mercy of the gods.
(1) represents the radius of action of elements—Fire, Water, Air, and Earth. Or planetary deities (2) encircle the things to Hermetic teachings. The outer represents the “element” of Ether, which is a medium through and within which reality referred to as existence takes place. As previously, Ether is generally referred to as the “element” of Ether, which is a medium through and within which reality referred to as existence takes place. However, the only thing of significantly oriented money magic is that the we are only concerned with the plan- ed the element of Ether hold an over- larger radius of action than do the four alone. This can be translated as powers structures that in a sense are on the of the gods’ actions, thus manifesting and simultaneously.

Invocation
Thus, according to Hermetic tradition, humans can acquire the knowledge and power to conjure elemental spirits, but in doing so run the risk of being unable to completely control the unleashed powers. The danger that they may run off course—especially if some kind of unforeseen, undesirable development should occur—is considerable. For this reason, the importance of first gaining access to the elemental powers was always stressed in the training of aspiring new magicians.

The next step is for the magician to engage the assistance of the deities and their corresponding radii of action. This occurs initially through the practice of worship and the provision of offerings, similar to conventional religions. After this, it is entirely up to the benevolence, good will, or mercy of the deity summoned.
whether or not to support the magician's endeavors. I already mentioned in the previous chapter that theurgy, or coercion of the gods, was a widespread discipline in the practice of ancient magic. The most popular technique for this is *invocation*, still commonly used today. This word is derived from Latin and literally means "to summon inside," referring to the summoning of the deity—or more specifically, its radius of action—inside the theurgist.

Gods are by definition more powerful than humans, thus, the theurgic magician turns to the help of a deity due to a need of a greater radius of action to perform the magical operations that would normally not be possible alone. Thus, a hierarchy of cause and effect is created, within which humans make use of the power borrowed from the gods by directing it and applying it to the fulfillment of personal objectives. While these objectives are generally located within the realm of the four basic elements, at least in everyday practical magic, the magician becomes a choreographer of the planetary powers so that they can shape and arrange the elements accordingly.

Invocation can be defined as a sort of temporary possession. In ceremonial magic, this almost exclusively takes place within a more or less tightly structured and time-restricted ritual. Only during this ritual does the magician summon the deity inside himself, ideally to embody this deity completely for the duration of the operation. In the process, the magician's ego takes a back seat, allowing the deity to unfold of his physical body. From this point on, the deity borrow the magician's physicality to perform the desired tasks. Thus, performing the operation—the deity is

For our objectives here, the exact borrowed doesn't matter at all. The on the spirit model believes in a real apart from the magician, while the model developed in the twentieth century, the external projection of inner, psychic. Thus, there is no need to assume that entities or spirits actually exist. More the act of invocation is not dependent on the procedure used.

The energy model of magic, well, views this as the manifestation impersonal yet absolutely real subtle. the use of magical techniques, is given for the purpose of this manifestation.

Finally, I would like to mention a model, most commonly seen today in chaos magic. According to this model, based paradigm shift takes place during in which the magician "installs" an "arranging system" that offers a different and powerful functionality than that of pre- tence. Information is rearranged and...
the magician's endeavors. In the previous chapter that theurgy, gods, was a widespread discipline in magic. The most popular tech-

tion, still commonly used today. From Latin and literally means "to refer to the sum-

matically, its radius of action—inside more powerful than humans, magician turns to the help of a deity.

greater radius of action to perform actions that would normally not be

a hierarchy of cause and effect is in which humans make use of the power of gods by directing it and applying

of personal objectives. While these are located within the realm of the

at least in everyday practical magic, as a choreographer of the planetary

can shape and arrange the elements can be defined as a sort of temporary

monial magic, this almost exclusively a more or less tightly structured and

al. Only during this ritual does the deity inside himself, ideally for the duration of the

process, the magician's ego takes a back seat, allowing the deity to unfold in the vehicle of his physical body. From this point on, the goal is no longer to act as a magician or mortal, but rather to let the deity borrow the magician's physical body in order to perform the desired tasks. Thus, the person is not performing the operation—the deity is.

For our objectives here, the exact procedure followed doesn't matter at all. The older tradition based on the spirit model believes in a real entity that exists apart from the magician, while the psychological model developed in the twentieth century views it as the external projection of inner, psychological powers. Thus, there is no need to assume that non-incarnate entities or spirits actually exist. More specifically, the act of invocation is not dependent on the specifics of the procedure used.

The energy model of magic, which is a bit older as well, views this as the manifestation of an amorphous, impersonal yet absolutely real subtle power that, with the use of magical techniques, is given a symbolic form for the purpose of this manifestation.

Finally, I would like to mention the information model, most commonly seen today in cyber magic and chaos magic. According to this model, an information-based paradigm shift takes place during the invocation in which the magician "installs" an alternate “operating system” that offers a different and generally more powerful functionality than that of normal human existence. Information is rearranged and integrated into a
certain structure to cause a specific effect the magician has predetermined.

**Trance**

When contemplating the structure and procedure of such a paradigm, schooled anthropologists and specialized theologians will notice that this practice shares a distinct similarity with the methods used by numerous world cultures throughout time regarding spirit possession. One well-known example to the Western world is Haitian voodoo. The same holds true, by the way, for the majority of Afro-Caribbean cultures, and finds parallels in many forms of shamanism that exist throughout the world. In those traditions, too, practitioners summon certain gods, spirits, power animals, and similar entities that are determined before or during the ritual itself to enter into their bodies; technically speaking, the spirits possess the practitioners, or to use voodoo terminology, “ride” them. This can be done purely for the experience of the situation, but more often than not, clearly defined goals are pursued in the process—such as in love and protection spells, curses, fertility rites, and the like.

Such direct experience of a god is induced by various methods depending on the preferred model of magic applied: the projection of internal contents, the awakening and manifestation of magical power, or the possession-like change from a human to a divine information paradigm. Since the publication of the revolutionary book by Mircea Eliade, this technique has been described as the “shamanic ecstasy,” called trance work or merely trance. Various methods are used: trance, putting body and spirit into a mind that completely shuts out every. These methods include rhythmic drumming as well as the more traditional practice of sleep deprivation. Over-stimulation or removal of all stimuli are commonprepare and as the sake of completeness, I should also mention musical instruments (predominantly drums in some cultures), and sexual energy, “Energized Enthusiasm,” Western sex Indian-Tibetan tantra, the inner alchemy, Taoism, and the like).

Trances can be categorized into which subdue and those which agitate. Both pursue the same goal, yet in contradictory ways. This dichotomy can be contrasted with a contrasting example: flooding as by drumming or dancing for sensory deprivation, or the withdrawal as fasting, seclusion, and retreat, or both basic techniques are used, such as by fasting, seclusion, and retreat, or the

---

specific effect the magician

Trance

The structure and procedure of

notice that this practice shares a

throughout time regarding spirit

example to the Western

and many forms of shamanism that exist

Afro-Caribbean cultures, and

In those traditions, too, practi-
certain gods, spirits, power animals,

that are determined before or dur-

to enter into their bodies; techni-

spirits possess the practitioners, or

inology, "ride" them. This can be

experience of the situation, but

as in love and protection spells,

the like.

ence of a god is induced by vari-
ings on the preferred model of

projection of internal contents, the

manifestation of magical power, or the

age from a human to a divine infor-

Since the publication of the revolu-
mircea Eliade, this technique has been

described as the “shamanic ecstasy technique,” also
called trance work or merely trance within the magic
community. Various methods are used to achieve this
trance, putting body and spirit into an extreme state of
mind that completely shuts out everyday consciousness.
These methods include rhythmic dancing and singing,
as well as the more traditional practices of fasting or
sleep deprivation. Over-stimulation of the senses or
removal of all stimuli are commonplace as well. For the
sake of completeness, I should also mention the use of
musical instruments (predominantly rattles or drums),
-drugs (in some cultures), and sexuality (e.g., Crowley’s
“Energized Enthusiasm,” Western sex magic in general,
Indian-Tibetan tantra, the inner alchemy of Chinese
Taoism, and the like).

Trances can be categorized into two types: those
which subdue and those which agitate the conscious-
ness. Both pursue the same goal, yet in entirely con-
tradictory ways. This dichotomy can best be illustrated
with a contrasting example: flooding the senses—such
as by drumming or dancing for hours on end—and
-sensory deprivation, or the withdrawal of stimuli, such
as fasting, seclusion, and retreat, or meditation. Often
both basic techniques are used, such as when the whirl-
ing of a Dervish is preceded by long phases of dietetic
or sexual deprivation, or the ecstatic tantric union of

University Press, 2004).
two sexual partners is followed by deep, solemn meditation.

Two features characterize the work with invocations: the symbolism used and the time restriction of the operation. Invocational symbolism ideally uses an inner logic, with the importance being placed on strict adherence to it as opposed to the mechanical use of the actual appropriate symbols. Thus, according to the modern Hermetic tradition, the number eight and color orange are allocated to the principle of Mercury; the same applies to the Mercury day (Wednesday), the metals mercury and brass, and so on. But Mercury also embodies the fast and fleeting, the nimble and flexible, and the sharp analytical intellect, as well as finely polished speech, communication skills, the written language, and witiness.

Accordingly, there would be little point in designing a Mercury ritual with use of the proper metals, colors, and number symbolism (e.g., by burning eight orange candles) while silently standing there, perhaps even sullenly and grumpily, in a serious and ponderous mood. That sort of mood with those materials would fulfill the formal requirements and make use of the external attributes (metals, colors, number) for the invocation but would violate the inner symbol logic, as described in the listing of Mercury's features.

Such is also the case with the other cultures and traditions that work with possession. For example, when Baron Samedi, master of the crossroads and cemeteries, is summoned during a participant would wear clothing appropriate to Samedi, such as a tuxedo, top hat, and tails. The magician must also mentally focus on to represent him appropriately.

In Aleister Crowley's Liber 777, even assigns plants and scents to the principles in tabular form. In these help but notice that despite such referencing, the magician is given great freedom—for example, with the following: Jupiter: “all glorious odours.” What look like taking the easy way out indeed an expression of the versatility of magical symbol logic—a concept quite foreign to Aristotelian-analytical the goal is to internalize symbol logic as possible, comprehend its inner core, and roborate this process through applications of magical symbol logic, as reflected in experience, and to push on with it contributions such as reflection and

What may seem purely theoretical will find plenty of practical applications on these pages. Because as opposed to dogmatically, with their innumerable rules, regularly irrebuttable laws, I prefer to choose what agrees with the Mercury principle foundation of Western magic.
is followed by deep, solemn medi-

tate the work with invocation
used and the time restriction of
vocational symbolism ideally uses
the importance being placed on
as opposed to the mechanical use
appropriate symbols. Thus, according to
stic tradition, the number eight and
located to the principle of Mercury;
the Mercury day (Wednesday), the
d brass, and so on. But Mercury also
and fleeting, the nimble and flex-
analytical intellect, as well as finely
communication skills, the written lan-
there would be little point in design-
meant with use of the proper metals,
ner symbolism (e.g., by burning eight
while silently standing there, perhaps
grumpily, in a serious and ponder-
set of mood with those materials
formal requirements and make use of
ates (metals, colors, number) for the
uld violate the inner symbol logic, as
ning of Mercury's features.
the case with the other cultures and
ork with possession. For example,
di, master of the crossroads and
cemeteries, is summoned during a voodoo ritual, the
participant would wear clothing appropriate to Baron
Samedi, such as a tuxedo, top hat, and cane, but a prac-
titioner must also mentally focus on this god in order
to represent him appropriately.

In Aleister Crowley's Liber 777, the book of magi-
cal correspondences mentioned earlier, the author
even assigns plants and scents to the corresponding
principles in tabular form. In these tables, one cannot
help but notice that despite such purely mechanical
referencing, the magician is given plenty of subjective
freedom—for example, with the following entry under
Jupiter: "all glorious odours." What at first glance may
look like taking the easy way out with vagueness is
indeed an expression of the versatility and flexibility
of magical symbol logic—a concept which is actually
quite foreign to Aristotelian-analytical thought. Thus,
the goal is to internalize symbol logic as comprehensively
as possible, comprehend its inner compelling nature, cor-
rorate this process through application and practical
experience, and to push on with it through personal
contributions such as reflection and experimentation.

What may seem purely theoretical at this point
will find plenty of practical application in the follow-
pages. Because as opposed to dogmatic traditions
with their innumerable rules, regulations, and suppos-
edly irrefutable laws, I prefer to choose an approach
that agrees with the Mercury principle—and thus the
foundation of Western money magic itself—something

PART II: THE WINGS OF MERCURY
modern people can better relate to, as practice continues to prove. Though I will also provide some ideas for Hermetic ceremonial magic, the main focus here will nonetheless be on free form; in other words, freestyle instead of fixed rules.

The time restriction of the invocation serves two main purposes. First of all, it serves to protect the magician. When the magician uses various magical techniques to attain a divine state of trance, there is no advantage to this if he is unable to leave this altered state of reality when the operation is finished. As Michael Harner, an American expert on shamanism, once said to me personally, “In cultures that believe in the existence of spirits, there is nothing unusual about a person encountering a spirit and telling someone about it. But a person who constantly sees spirits without having a grip on everyday reality would be considered ‘crazy’ anywhere, even in such spirit-believing cultures.” For this reason, ceremonial magic recognizes the practices of dismissal and banishing, which play significant roles in ritual magic.

The second purpose of the time restriction of invocational work has to do with the “pressure cooker principle.” The magical act—which is what an invocation is—is always viewed and treated as a unique situation in traditional magic. It has a clearly defined beginning and end. This is based on the assumption that even non-everyday events such as the release of magical powers and causalities require their own maturing process. Or to describe the pressure cooker needs to be built up so that success like an explosion of fate.

Continuing the metaphor, the invocation could fit here as well. The magician need to be condensed in order to be desired effect, thus ensuring the rest of the concentrated nature of the operation can also be found in the sigil magic of Spare, which I will discuss a bit later. In the system, a sigil designed to fulfill a magician to be forgotten entirely before its power.

The main thing to remember now is that the end of the introduction is that many naturally associated with the element of planetary principle of Mercury, and these to your practical money magic, which discussing in the next chapter. It is mobile, communicative, and fulfills functions alone by safeguarding these qualities into action. Although this may seem obvious in theory, the way we deal with basis is often quite a different story.

If our money magic is to be well, magical, we need to develop a way money suitable to its nature.
her relate to, as practice contin­
will also provide some ideas for
magic, the main focus here will
form; in other words, freestyle

In other words, freestyle

of the invocation serves two
of all, it serves to protect the
magician uses various magical
divine state of trance, there is no
is unable to leave this altered
the operation is finished. As
American expert on shamanism,
ally, “In cultures that believe in
there is nothing unusual about a
spirit and telling someone about
constantly sees spirits without
reality would be considered
in such spirit-believing cultures.”
Sorcery recognizes the prac-
banishing, which play significant

of the time restriction of invo-
with the “pressure cooker prin-
—which is what an invocation
and treated as a unique situation
has a clearly defined beginning
and on the assumption that even
such as the release of magical
require their own maturing pro-
cess. Or to describe the pressure cooker: enough pres-
ure needs to be built up so that success can manifest
like an explosion of fate.

Continuing the metaphor, the image of condensa-
tion could fit here as well. The magical powers first
need to be condensed in order to bring about the
desired effect, thus ensuring the restricted yet highly
concentrated nature of the operation. Similar ideas
can also be found in the sigil magic of Austin Osman
Spare, which I will discuss a bit later. In Osman’s sys-
tem, a sigil designed to fulfill a magician’s desires needs
to be forgotten entirely before its power can unfold.

The main thing to remember now that I’ve come to
the end of the introduction is that money is predomi-
nantly associated with the element of Air and the plan-
etary principle of Mercury, and these should be applied
to your practical money magic, which we will begin
discussing in the next chapter. It is fleeting, extremely
mobile, communicative, and fulfills its essential func-
tions alone by safeguarding these qualities and putting
them into action. Although this may seem quite obvi-
ous in theory, the way we deal with money on a daily
basis is often quite a different story.

If our money magic is to be truly efficient and,
well, *magical*, we need to develop a way of dealing with
money suitable to its nature.
Let's put everything we've learned so far into practice. Before turning to the less conventional methods of performing money magic a person might search for in vain in classical literature, I would first like to mention the traditional procedure as can be found in modern Hermetic ceremonial magic.

Surely it would be a misunderstanding to view these as irreconcilable differences since exactly the opposite is true. The different approaches can be combined quite well with one another, and can complement and reinforce one another as long as the dynamic force behind it all is observed. In most cases, it would not be advisable to practice money magic strictly within the confines of a ceremonial ritual, as this would confine the mercurial principle in its freedom and flexibility,
thus greatly restricting its scope of development. On the other hand, a non-ritualistic approach may lack direction due to insufficient consolidation and structuring. Combining a freestyle approach with ritual practice can be a highly effective measure. In the end, it is entirely up to the individual magician which procedure is preferred in general or by way of exception.

I would like to point out that only a brief outline of the ritual magic procedure can be offered here in this context. If the reader would like to learn more about the developmental history of ritual magic or its symbol-logical basis, please refer to the recommended literature.\(^3\) The experienced ritual magician, on the other hand, will probably just want to skim over the following introductory statements.

**The Construction of a Magical Ritual**

Generally all magical rituals in the Western tradition are symbolic acts or even downright dramas. They serve the purpose of bringing about the tangible manifestation of psychological and cosmic powers and relationships through the active application of appropriate symbols and symbolic structures. In simpler words, symbolic objects, gestures, formulas, and sequences of procedures are used to achieve a desired effect on another level (usually that of everyday life). Therefore as a rule, rituals are goal-oriented and serve a specific, definable purpose. In connection with this goal, this could be the successful financial transaction, a general increase in prosperity, a release from burdens and therefore a waste of time.

Before a ritual takes place, the goal must be clearly and precisely defined. So always formulate your objectives in a possible! Be clear in your mind what you really want to achieve. Objectives that are ambiguous, such as “successful at everything” or “I want to move the world” are in all probability never achievable and therefore a waste of time. It is not necessary to determine all right down to the last penny either. What is needed is to find a middle ground that leaves enough flexibility to work effectively because symbols are flexible, adaptable, and have no fixed meaning.

Stating a clear but flexible objective eliminates the discrepancy that negatively influences success to money in general. Since the introduction of science and technology, industrial standardization and widespread computerized procedures, our culture has been built around the premise that the human could describe as “fulfillment of needs.” The oldest written documents of mankind are, interestingly enough, stock ledgers or bookkeeping records. The biblical world “in measure and number” sets a value on counting and deducing through
definable purpose. In connection with money magic, this goal could be the successful outcome of a certain financial transaction, a general increase in wealth and prosperity, a release from burdens of debt, and the like.

Before a ritual takes place, the objective has to be defined. So always formulate your goals as precisely as possible! Be clear in your mind about what you actually want to achieve. Objectives such as “I want to be successful at everything” or “I want all the riches in the world” are in all probability beyond your reach and therefore a waste of time. On the other hand, it is not necessary to determine an exact sum of money right down to the last penny either. Since we are dealing with symbols, we need to find a method of operation that leaves enough flexibility for the symbolism to work effectively because symbols themselves are versatile, adaptable, and have no confining borders.

Stating a clear but flexible objective poses a discrepancy that negatively influences our relationship to money in general. Since the triumphant progress of science and technology, industrial production, and the standardization and widespread calibration of products and procedures, our culture has been geared toward what man could describe as “fulfillment of the counter.” The oldest written documents of mankind currently known are, interestingly enough, stock lists, invoices, and IOUs or bookkeeping records. The biblical God who created the world “in measure and number” set the trend; the process of counting and deducing through the introduction of
a numerical system, arithmetic equations, and world systems that are based entirely on these represent a form of "tearing apart" in more than just an etymological way. This applies to the word "time" as well, which can be viewed as a form of being "torn apart." From a historical point of view, this may have its origins in the tearing apart and dividing up of the bag after hunting, since hunting was usually a group activity from the earliest of times. Accordingly, hunters had to divide up the prey among themselves and their families, which was probably a primeval form of counting.

Interestingly enough, Chinese mythology often refers to "the time before knots were tied." Knots here refer to computing tools. Similar to quipu, the knot-writing of pre-Columbian cultures, strings with knots were used in ancient China to represent numbers and perform calculations. In the time of myth and legend before man discovered arithmetic in the hope of using it to master the world, Chinese mythology followed the true and most powerful form of magic.

Metaphorically speaking, this means to us as magicians that it would be better to do without arithmetic for the most part, and to make use of images and symbols instead; after all, arithmetic is merely a means of compensating for these.

Of course, this is blatantly inconsistent with the way we continually encounter money, a relationship that will be later discussed in more detail. For now, it will suffice to mention that ritual practice in general should avoid the use of specific numbers when defining the objective, even if aimed at obtaining concrete, specific things that are ordinarily quantifiable.

There is another aspect that should be mentioned here although it will be discussed at a later time: money's representation automatically results from its mediation process of exchange and barter. This is especially problematic for beginners to magical practice.

Here is an example to illustrate. If you need a specific amount of money, you create a ritual to obtain this amount. However, it is highly unlikely that you would be concerned with sum x in itself. Maybe you want to buy a new car, finance a vacation. Of course, conventional, material logic would demand this specific sum x since every aspect of our society of goods and services can be bought by means of a concrete, quantifiable amount. This is a form of alienation that results from the very nature of magical symbolism. Once reason you are interested in sum x is because you want to ensure the acquisition of the car, the vacation, the things. You don't want the money itself; instead the money serves as a medium to enable the acquisition of the desired things.

What at first may seem logical here is indeed on closer consideration.
system, arithmetic equations, and world
are based entirely on these represent a
thing apart” in more than just an etymologi-
specialized to the word “time” as well, which
as a form of being “torn apart.” From a
point of view, this may have its origins in the
and dividing up of the bag after hunting,
was usually a group activity from the ear-
Accordingly, hunters had to divide up the
themselves and their families, which was
unusual form of counting.

In fact, Chinese mythology often
(before) knots were tied.” Knots here
putting tools. Similar to quipu, the knot-
Columbian cultures, strings with knots
ancient China to represent numbers and
relations. In the time of myth and legend
discovered arithmetic in the hope of using
the world, Chinese mythology followed
most powerful form of magic.

ically speaking, this means to us as magi-
would be better to do without arithmetic
part, and to make use of images and sym-
for all, arithmetic is merely a means of
for these.
be, this is blatantly inconsistent with the
imply encounter money, a relationship
later discussed in more detail. For now, it
mention that ritual practice in general

should avoid the use of specific numbers and figures
when defining the objective, even if the operation is
aimed at obtaining concrete, specific monetary sums
that are ordinarily quantifiable.

There is another aspect that should be briefly men-
tioned here although it will be discussed in more detail
at a later time: money’s representative nature, which
automatically results from its mediating role in the pro-
cess of exchange and barter. This nature can be espe-
cially problematic for beginners to money magic.

Here is an example to illustrate. Let’s assume you
need a specific amount of money, sum x. You want to
create a ritual to obtain this amount, so logically you
will formulate your objective correspondingly.

However, it is highly unlikely that you are actually
concerned with sum x in itself. Maybe you want to use
it to buy a new car, finance a vacation, or pay off debt.
Of course, conventional, material logic would indeed
want this specific sum x since every acquisition within
our society of goods and services can only be realized
by means of a concrete, quantifiable amount of money.
This is a form of alienation that often impairs our
access to magical symbolism. Once again—the only
reason you are interested in sum x is because it seems to
ensure the acquisition of the car, the vacation, or other
things. You don’t want the money for the sake of the
money itself; instead the money serves as a placeholder.

What at first may seem completely natural and
logical here is indeed on closer examination a highly
restrictive mechanism. Would you honestly have a problem with someone giving you the desired car, winning the vacation in a prize drawing, or your creditor simply releasing you from your debts? Such conceivable and by no means impossible manifestations of a successful money magic operation would be out of the question if you were to be set on aiming for the specific sum \( x \) down to the last decimal point. That precision may do justice to the counter mentioned earlier that dominates our culture, but not to the magical symbolism we are dealing with here.

In other words: don't mix up the levels! The cultural paradigm that gets you to believe that having quantifiable sums is the only plausible ("realistic") possibility for obtaining certain goods, services, and the like also only allows clearly defined routes of access. These include hard work, lucrative business, clever exploitation of market gaps, and the like. Surely factors such as lucky gambling or rich inheritance can occasionally come into play in this paradigm, but only as coincidences that cannot really be induced or influenced—at least not by legal means. That reminds me, by the way, of Henry Ford's "tip" on how to become rich: "work hard, strike oil."

It is exactly this capitalistic logic based on performance and production that reinforces the counter in connection with money. So whoever insists on viewing money as a mere placeholder and on only seeing and handling quantifiable amounts should logically also be prepared to fulfill the other condition. Of course, none of this has any effective money magic. First of all, money is not a part of such a manner of operation—it is—like all types of traditional magical claims of validity of the capitalistic paradigm and its mathematization of the world.

In relation to defining the objective, this could mean that instead of aiming for reduction—whatever it is you are interested in—would leave everything up to the principles activated during the ritual to be the festation of the desired goal.

A few rules of thumb should be defining your objective:

- Formulate your magical objective and concretely.
- In doing so, avoid any type of... Thus, if you want to obtain then make this object the target of the operation, not the money you purchase it.
- Do not subject yourself to our culture. Do not use specific arithmetic formulas if at all possible.
- Re-examine your formulated objective.
Would you honestly have a bone giving you the desired car, win a prize drawing, or your creditor from your debts? Such conceivable impossible manifestations of a magic operation would be out of the to be set on aiming for the specific last decimal point. That precision the counter mentioned earlier that are, but not to the magical symbol with here.

don't mix up the levels! The cultural you to believe that having quanti only plausible ("realistic") possible certain goods, services, and the like early defined routes of access. These lucrative business, clever exploitations, and the like. Surely factors such rich inheritance can occasionally this paradigm, but only as coinci really be induced or influenced—at means. That reminds me, by the way, tip on how to become rich: “work capitalistic logic based on perfor that reinforces the counter in money. So whoever insists on viewing placeholder and on only seeing and able amounts should logically also be prepared to fulfill the other conditions of this paradigm. Of course, none of this has anything to do with effective money magic. First of all, money magic is simply not a part of such a manner of operation. Secondly, it is—like all types of traditional magic—based on the use of a symbolic language that successfully resists claims of validity of the capitalistic exploitation's logic and its mathematization of the world.

In relation to defining the objective of your ritual, this could mean that instead of aiming for sum \( x \), you should focus directly on the car, the vacation, or debt reduction—whatever it is you’re interested in. Doing so would leave everything up to the powers/entities/principles activated during the ritual to bring about manifestation of the desired goal.

A few rules of thumb should be followed when defining your objective:

- Formulate your magical objective clearly, precisely, and concretely.
- In doing so, avoid any type of placeholder goals. Thus, if you want to obtain a specific object, then make this object the target of your magical operation, not the money you would need to purchase it.
- Do not subject yourself to our number-dominated culture. Do not use specific numbers, figures, or arithmetic formulas if at all possible.
- Re-examine your formulated objective. Maybe
the desired objects, services, etc., are in turn merely placeholders themselves. Are you sincerely interested in that high-performance, red sports car or are you more interested in the social status that the car promises to bring you? Do you really want to travel to the Seychelles or do you just want to compensate your fundamental lack of friends by meeting new people in a relaxed vacation atmosphere? Are you honestly interested in paying back your uncle's loan down to the last cent or are you trying to avoid having close(r) contact with him?

The ritual structure can follow a very simple scheme: the introductory banishing of undesired distractions and disturbances; the main part (e.g., invocation, charging of a talisman, etc.); the closing banishing and dismissal of the entities or powers summoned or activated (depending on the magical model applied). You can perform the ritual according to all the rules of the art of Hermetic ceremonial magic, if you want. Of course you need to be familiar with it first. Should you need guidance, there is plenty of material on the subject. You could also work free-style instead, which is especially recommended for beginners since it would avoid over-complicating the process. Dogmatists will insist that only traditional rituals performed scrupulously down to the last detail can be effective. (In fact, closer examination usually reveals that there is not much actual truth to the alleged rituals.) Practical experience shows that there is no need for you to "sweep the years" before you can begin with ritual at all, every finite tradition has its beginning and the age-old question of "Who is master?" was never answered sufficiently.

Now let's take a look at the individual steps of a ritual.

The Ritual Location
Usually called the temple, the ritual location is generally a room where the magician can work. Since most modern magicians do not have a room that is dedicated exclusively to ritual magic, the temple is generally improvised before, feel free to work in the living attic, or bedroom as long as you have enough maneuver around.

More important than the type of fact that you can work in peace and quiet is that you remain undisturbed for the ritual. This includes turning off the connecting the doorbell, a d canceling and anything else that may be a potential psychological magic, that state of consciousness is necessary for magical operation. Of course, the trance state needs to be induced first before it can be used for the
not much actual truth to the alleged old age of such rituals.) Practical experience shows that just the opposite is true: as long as you adhere to a few basic rules, there is no need for you to “sweep the temple for thirty years” before you can begin with ritual practice. After all, every finite tradition has its beginnings somewhere, and the age-old question of “Who initiated the first master?” was never answered sufficiently by dogmatism.

Now let's take a look at the individual components of a ritual.

**The Ritual Location**

Usually called the temple, the ritual location is generally a room where the magician can work undisturbed. Since most modern magicians do not have access to a room that is dedicated exclusively to the practice of ritual magic, the temple is generally improvised. Therefore, feel free to work in the living room, basement, attic, or bedroom as long as you have enough room to maneuver around.

More important than the type of room used is the fact that you can work in peace and quiet. Always make sure that you remain undisturbed for the duration of the ritual. This includes turning off the telephone, disconnecting the doorbell, and canceling appointments and anything else that may be a potential distraction. In psychological magic, that state of consciousness called trance is necessary for magical operations to be successful. Of course, the trance state needs to be established first before it can be used for the intended magical
purpose. That's why everyday consciousness cannot be given the opportunity to impair this sensitive process.

The required room to maneuver depends on how the ritual itself is designed. If you want to enter a state of trance, you will generally need more room than if you just sit in the lotus position for deep meditation. Whoever works with the entire arsenal of modern Hermetic ceremonial magic will need a spacious altar to accommodate utensils such as the dagger, sword, chalice, pentacle, wand and so on—in addition to the candles, censor, magic diary, and more. Even when using a minimum of ritual equipment, a small table can often be of good use.

Many magicians prefer working outdoors. This is not always easy, especially in heavily populated areas, since it is important to avoid all disturbances. Plus there are often ordinances and bans from the local authorities regarding things such as having an open fire in the woods, disturbing the peace, and the like. Magicians who have spacious yards will still have to make sure no nosey neighbors can accidentally watch the operation in order to prevent false conclusions from being drawn, which is almost certain to happen. (Accusations of being a Satanist, possibly even ritually abusing children, holding orgies and blood baths, making candles out of children's fat—such rumors are easily set loose yet extremely difficult to eliminate.)

The time of day a ritual is performed usually depends on the individual's life circumstances. Magicians working within the classical paradigm will want to regard the planetary houses, calculate events, and moon magic. Waxing moon to perform their methods. These things can be helpful aids, but are not necessary. In psychological magic, which supports the establishment of a magical state of consciousness (or is used, but only in the necessary situations), there is no advantage to overloading the ritual with more such factors and aids. Once it becomes clear during performance that the magical trance cannot be achieved in that extent, a more elaborate ritual design may be needed.

The Introductory Banishing
In the spirit model of classical magic, the aim is to keep away undesired entities (spirits, elementals, and the like) from both the magician and the magician. Principally the external entities during a ritual, manipulation, and is thus receptive or even able to possess him or her. Permanently influence the magical operation, but it might also personally harm the introductory banishing function, only allowing access to the entities that the magician desires to interact with.
consciousness cannot be impaired this sensitive process. A maneuver depends on how you want to enter a state; you really need more room than if in position for deep meditation. The entire arsenal of modern magic will need a spacious altar such as the dagger, sword, and so on—in addition to the diary, and more. Even when real equipment, a small table can defer working outdoors. This is really in heavily populated areas, to avoid all disturbances. Plus dances and bans from the local beings such as having an open fire the peace, and the like. Magicians will still have to make sure can accidentally watch the prevent false conclusions from almost certain to happen. (Accurate, possibly even ritually abuses and blood baths, making fat—such rumors are easily set a ritual is performed usually ritual's life circumstances. Magicians working within the classical Hermetic tradition will want to regard the planetary hours, astrologers may calculate events, and moon magicians may wait for a waxing moon to perform their money magic. All of these things can be helpful aids, but they are certainly not necessary. In psychological-magical words: everything that supports the establishment of the required magical state of consciousness (magical trance) can be used, but only in the necessary amount. If only one or two elements of this type are sufficient, there is no advantage to overloading the operation by applying more such factors and aids. On the other hand, if it becomes clear during performance of the ritual that the magical trance cannot be achieved to a sufficient extent, a more elaborate ritual design may help.

The Introductory Banishing

In the spirit model of classical magic, banishing serves to keep away undesired entities (spirits, demons, elementals, and the like) from both the ritual in general and the magician. Principally the magician opens up to external entities during a ritual, namely through invocation, and is thus receptive or even vulnerable, which is all the more reason to ensure no undesired entities are able to possess him or her. Possession would not only influence the magical operation's overall success, but it might also personally harm the magician. Thus the introductory banishing functions as a filter in a way, only allowing access to the entities actually summoned. In the psychological model of magic, the introductory
banishing serves as a concentration aid as well as a trigger for the desired state of consciousness (trance). Here it has more of a cleansing function that stimulates the change in state of consciousness instead of a filtering function.

On the other hand, in the energy model of magic, the introductory banishing serves to concentrate the magical energies so that the magician can absorb these and effectively use them as desired. Here too disruptive energies are kept away in order not to endanger the success of the operation.

In the information model of magic, the banishing corresponds to a consolidation of data to form information clusters; these are filtered, so to speak, according to relevance and irrelevance.

Though the experienced magician will develop the details of his own unique methods within the various models, the basic structure remains the same.

The circle is probably the oldest protection symbol known. Its closed form with no beginning or end is the ideal image of protection and security. In Western ceremonial magic, the magic circle is either laid out on the floor or marked off in some other way, such as with chalk. Modern magicians, however, generally prefer drawing the magic circle in the air at roughly waist level with the help of a magic weapon (particularly a sword or dagger), merely imagining its borders. In reality, the “circle” is actually viewed as a protective sphere that protects the entire ritual location and all persons involved for the duration of the operation, until the closing banishing.

There are various ways to charge the magic circle. Here I would mention the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, which is the most common magical ritual component that generally is performed during larger ritual operations. In addition, this ritual has the function of a number of common magical procedures, such as the desired magical trance, in particular experienced magicians who have already practiced.

Although it contains the word “banishing,” this form, this ritual becomes a component in ceremonial magic, especially in the process of preparing for the ritual. It has a number of common magical procedures, such as the desired magical trance, in particular experienced magicians who have already practiced.

The Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (star) is known to virtually all peoples and has been found on rock carvings dating back to the Stone Age. In the Western tradition it represents the five elements: Earth, Air, Fire, Water, and Spirit or Ether. At the same time, in the Buddhism, a person with legs and arms outstretched can be seen with a circle of light around them. Each of the elements is allocated to a point on the star, as the illustration shows.
unctional aid as well as a trigger of consciousness (trance). Here it has a function that stimulates the change in consciousness instead of a filtering function.

Hand, in the energy model of magic, banishing serves to concentrate the energy so that the magician can absorb these energies as desired. Here too disruption is kept away in order not to endanger the operation.

In the energy model of magic, the banishing of data to form information is filtered, so to speak, according to irrelevance. An experienced magician will develop the unique methods within the various structures that remain the same.

Probably the oldest protection symbol is the magic circle with no beginning or end of protection and security. In Western magic, the magic circle is either laid out or marked off in some other way, such as with a magic circle in the air at roughly waist height of a magic weapon (particularly a wand) or merely imagining its borders. In reality, it is actually viewed as a protective sphere around the entire ritual location and all persons involved for the duration of the operation (more specifically, until the closing banishing and dismissal).

There are various ways to effectively make and charge the magic circle. Here I would like to mention the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, the common denominator for magicians of the classical Hermetic tradition. In addition, this ritual has the advantage of uniting a number of common magical symbols and inducing the desired magical trance, in particular among experienced magicians who have practiced it countless times already.

Although it contains the word “ritual,” the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram is actually only a ritual component that generally precedes and concludes most larger ritual operations. If practiced regularly in this form, this ritual becomes an integral, inseparable component in ceremonial magic that has a tremendously positive effect.

Let’s take a look at the procedure in detail.

The Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram

The pentagram (five-pointed star) is an ancient symbol known to virtually all peoples and cultures of the earth; it has even been found on rock carvings dating back to the Stone Age. In the Western tradition of magic, it represents the five elements: Earth, Water, Fire, Air, and Spirit or Ether. At the same time, it symbolizes a person with legs and arms outstretched to the sides. Each of the elements is allocated to a certain point of the star, as the illustration shows.
The ritual is performed while standing facing east. The gestures can be made with either the right or left hand; the direction the lines are drawn remains the same in either case. You can either use your magical dagger (more on that later) or your extended index and middle fingers, with your thumb resting lightly under them.

**The Kabbalistic Cross**

Using your fingers or dagger, draw down energy from above and touch your forehead, vibrating powerfully:

*ATEH (= Thine is)*

Touch your breast and vibrate powerfully:

*MALKUTH (= the kingdom)*

Touch your right shoulder and vibrate powerfully:

*VE-GEBURAH (= and the)*

Touch your left shoulder and vibrate:

*VE-GEDULAH (= and the)*

Fold your arms across your chest, your hands touching your shoulders:

*LE-OLAM (= forever and)*

Finally, hold your hands in front of you, pull them down to your chest and vibrate:

*AMEN (= so be it)*

**Drawing the Pentagrams and the Cross**

Continue facing the east and draw the Pentagrams and the Cross. Refer to the illustration below for guidance on which the lines should be drawn.
Section 2: The pentagram and the elements.
To make it easier for future reference, I present the entire technical description of the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram itself, with comments to follow.

Performed while standing facing east. The ritual can be made with either the right or left hand; the lines are drawn remains the same in either case. You can either use your magical dagger or your extended index and middle fingers resting lightly under them.

Crossing your fingers or dagger, draw down energy from your forehead, vibrating powerfully:

\[ ATEH \ = \text{Thine is} \]

Breathe and vibrate powerfully:

\[ MALKUTH \ = \text{the kingdom} \]

Cross your right shoulder and vibrate powerfully:

\[ VEH-GEBURAH \ = \text{and the power} \]

Touch your left shoulder and vibrate powerfully:

\[ VEH-GEDULAH \ = \text{and the glory} \]

Fold your arms across your chest with the palms of your hands touching your shoulders and vibrate:

\[ LE-OLAM \ = \text{forever and ever} \]

Finally, hold your hands in front of your forehead, slowly pull them down to your chest and vibrate powerfully:

\[ AMEN \ = \text{so be it} \]

Drawing the Pentagrams and the Circle
Continue facing the east and draw the first pentagram. Refer to the illustration below for the direction in which the lines should be drawn.

Illustration 3: How to draw the lines in the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram
Inhale, pull your hand back to your chest and sharply stab your fingers or dagger into the middle of the pentagram while powerfully vibrating the Hebrew god-name:

\[ {\text{JHVH (Yeh-ba-va or Yod-He-Vau-He})} \]

Keep your arm outstretched and turn ninety degrees to the south; draw another pentagram, and stab it in the center, vibrating powerfully:

\[ {\text{ADNI (Ab-doh-nai)}} \]

Keep your arm outstretched and turn ninety degrees to the west; draw another pentagram, and stab it in the center, vibrating powerfully:

\[ {\text{EHII (Eb-be-yeh)}} \]

Keep your arm outstretched and turn ninety degrees to the north; draw another pentagram, and stab it in the center, vibrating powerfully:

\[ {\text{AGLA (Ab-geb-lab)}} \]

Keep your arm outstretched and turn ninety degrees back to the east, completing the circle that connects the centers of each pentagram.

**Invocation of the Archangels**

Still facing the east, stretch out your arms to the side and visualize yourself as an oversized black cross with a large red rose blooming at the front intersecting point. When you're satisfied with this visualization, vibrate the god-names while visualizing the archangels in gigantic human form. The locations given in the text that you will speak:

Vibrate the god-names powerfully:

\[ {\text{Before me RAPH}} \]
\[ {\text{Behind me GABE}} \]
\[ {\text{On my right hand MA}} \]
\[ {\text{On my left hand ME}} \]
\[ {\text{For above me flames the}} \]
\[ {\text{And above me shines the}} \]

Illustration 4–The hexagram of the six-pointed star

The shining six-rayed star is also seen and is visualized in the color gold (gold).

**The Kabbalistic Cross**

Repeat the step for the Kabbalistic Cross.

**License to Depart (at the end of the ritual)**

There is no prescribed wording for this part. It may be adapted individually as desired by the overall operation. Therefore...
your hand back to your chest and sharply
press or dagger into the middle of the penta-
gram powerfully vibrating the Hebrew god-name:

\( \text{Yh} \) (Yeh-bo-vah or Yod-He-Vau-He)

Outstretched and turn ninety degrees to
draw another pentagram, and stab it in the
powerfully:

\( \text{ADNI} \) (Ah-doh-nai)

Outstretched and turn ninety degrees to
draw another pentagram, and stab it in the
powerfully:

\( \text{EHIH} \) (Eh-he-yeh)

Outstretched and turn ninety degrees to
draw another pentagram, and stab it in the
powerfully:

\( \text{AGLA} \) (Ah-geh-lah)

Outstretched and turn ninety degrees cast, completing the circle that connects the
pentagram.

The Archangels

cast, stretch out your arms to the side of yourself as an oversized black cross with a
blooming at the front intersecting point. Be satisfied with this visualization, vibrate
the names while visualizing the archangels in

Illustration 4-The hexagram (Star of David,
six-pointed star)

The shining six-rayed star is also known as the hexagram and is visualized in the color gold (see above).

The Kabbalistic Cross
Repeat the step for the Kabbalistic Cross (page 70).

License to Depart (at the end of the entire ritual)
There is no prescribed wording to the license to depart. It may be adapted individually according to the nature of the overall operation. Therefore the following is only
a suggestion—one that is common in the practice of ritual magic:

I now dismiss all spirits and energies that have been attracted to this ritual. Go in freedom—may peace be with you and me!

Notes and Comments on the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram

Performing the Kabbalistic Cross

The hand you use draws down a beam of white light from above, through the crown of your head, into your body, through your solar plexus, down to your feet, then from your right to left shoulders until your body is illuminated by a cross of light.

In the Christian tradition, the spoken formula (even if not spoken in Hebrew) is known as an addition to the Our Father. Despite the Judeo-Christian symbolism used, no identification with an Abrahamic religion is necessary. In fact, the formula is freely used by modern-day pagans, atheists, and members of other religions who follow the classical Hermetic tradition of magic.

Drawing the Pentagrams and the Circle

The pentagrams are drawn in front of your body in the direction of the arrows (see Illustration 3) and should be about three feet tall. I would recommend synchronizing your breathing to drawing the lines of the pentagram: ascending lines—inhale; descending lines—exhale; horizontal line—hold breath.

While drawing the pentagrams visualize or imagine that the hand you colored energy (bluish white, silver, or causing the pentagrams and circle to radiate inside the room. It may take many of practice before you are actually able to detect them, but you cannot see them. Tradition refers to "scleral perception," which most people (naturally talented ones) need to practice time before it is sufficiently developed.

The god-names should be vibrated as possible until "the walls of your stated in older texts. This isn't a question. The temple is your body and the "echo to the end of the universe" in penetrating everything in its path.

Depending on the external climate, the magician may have to vibrate the Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram almost inaudibly. The decisive factor mentioned, is not the actual volume intensity of the intonation.

The goal of using the Hebrew form a state of magical trance; experiencing a tonal quality of the Hebrew words; state to occur much faster and more when using the English translation.
If that is common in the practice of

dismiss all spirits and energies
have been attracted to this ritual.
—a may peace be with you and me!

And Comments on the
Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram
Kabbalistic Cross
use draws down a beam of white light
ough the crown of your head, into your
or solar plexus, down to your feet, then
to left shoulders until your body is illu-
ess of light.
ristian tradition, the spoken formula
ken in Hebrew) is known as an addi-
Father. Despite the Judeo-Christian
ed, no identification with an Abrahamic
assary. In fact, the formula is freely used
agans, atheists, and members of other
low the classical Hermetic tradition of

pentagrams and the Circle
are drawn in front of your body in the
wors (see Illustration 3) and should
feet tall. I would recommend synchro-
thing to drawing the lines of the pen-
ing lines—inhale; descending lines—
tal line—hold breath.

While drawing the pentagrams and the circle, visu-
alize or imagine that the hand you are using is emitting
colored energy (bluish white, silver, or red), like a laser,
cauing the pentagrams and circle to continuously radi-
ate inside the room. It may take many months or years
of practice before you are actually able to see them with
the naked eye, but the symbols are still effective even if
you cannot see them. Tradition refers to this as “magi-
cal perception,” which most people (apart from a few
aturally talented ones) need to practice for quite some
time before it is sufficiently developed.

The god-names should be vibrated as powerfully
as possible until “the walls of your temple tremble,” as
stated in older texts. This isn’t a question of loudness.
The temple is your body and the god-names should
“echo to the end of the universe” in each direction, pen-
etrating everything in its path.

Depending on the external circumstances, the
magician may have to vibrate the words of the Lesser
Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram very softly or
almost inaudibly. The decisive factor here, as already
mentioned, is not the actual volume, but rather the
intensity of the intonation.

The goal of using the Hebrew formulas is to achieve
a state of magical trance; experience shows that the
tonal quality of the Hebrew words causes the trance
state to occur much faster and more intensely than
when using the English translation.
The Invocation of the Archangels

As with the god-names, the names of the archangels should also be vibrated long and slow, making "the walls of the temple tremble."

The figures of the individual archangels, who also act as rulers of the four basic elements, are based on the following iconography:

**Raphael** in the east rules the element of Air. He wears a yellow gown and carries a staff, and sometimes an anointing pot. During the invocation, imagine a light breeze from the east brushing your face.

**Gabriel** in the west rules the element of Water. He wears a blue gown and carries a chalice while standing under a clear, flowing waterfall. You can hear the water splashing behind you in the west and can feel the moisture.

**Michael** in the south rules the element of Fire. He wears a bright red gown and carries a sword of fire. You can feel the heat to your right in the south.

**Auriel** (or Uriel) in the north rules the element of Earth. He wears an earth-colored gown that's brown and olive green, and carries an ear of corn while standing in the middle of a wheat field, perhaps on top of a pentacle. You can feel the firmness of the Earth to your left in the north.

As already mentioned, the **hexagram** your head is imagined in gold. Though during a group ritual, it might not agree on its general dimensions for all.

It is important that all of these Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentacle! You visualize the pentagon, hear the vibrated god-names, imagine a black cross with a red rose, and see and elemental powers—all at the same time, it demands a lot of imagination and visualization skill. You find it difficult to believe that it’s possible to reach a state of impeccability from the components of the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram are performed in.

Indeed, the word "perfection" means it's never-ending, or in a state of soulless perfection is often pursued like an unattainable or exhaustible goal, and remains desirable in spite of that. As further improvement is possible—to being dead, or in a state of soulless perfection it’s never-ending, the process can also be seen as a formula for...
Names of the Archangels

Be vibrated long and slow, making “the temple tremble.”

The individual archangels, who also represent the four basic elements, are based on the following:

- The east rules the element of Air. He wears a white gown and carries a staff, and sometimes a singing pot. During the invocation, imagine a breeze from the east brushing your face.
- The west rules the element of Water. He wears a blue gown and carries a chalice while under a clear, flowing waterfall. You can feel the moisture.
- The south rules the element of Fire. He wears a red gown and carries a sword of fire. You feel the heat to your right in the south.
- The north rules the element of Earth. He wears an earth-colored gown that’s olive green, and carries an ear of corn standing in the middle of a wheat field, on top of a pentacle. You can feel the Earth to your left in the north.

As already mentioned, the hexagram floating above your head is imagined in gold. The size is irrelevant, though during a group ritual, it might be a good idea to agree on its general dimensions for the sake of simplicity.

It is important that all of these components of the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram occur simultaneously! You visualize the pentagrams and the circle, hear the vibrated god-names, imagine yourself as a big black cross with a red rose, and see/feel the archangels and elemental powers—all at the same time! As we can see, this seemingly inconspicuous part-ritual is actually a true encyclopedia of magical Hermetic symbolism; at the same time, it demands a lot from the magician’s imagination and visualization skills. As children of an industrial and achievement-oriented society, we may find it difficult to believe that it’s not about striving to reach a state of impeccability from which point on all of the components of the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram are performed in absolute perfection. Indeed, the word “perfection” merely means that no further improvement is possible—which is equivalent to being dead, or in a state of soullessness. Nonetheless, perfection is often pursued like an impossible dream, or an unattainable or exhaustible state of idealism that remains desirable in spite of that. Symbolically, this means it’s never-ending, the process is continual. This can also be seen as a formula for immortality.
A word of advice, especially for beginners: don't get discouraged by your mistakes! As previously mentioned, symbols and images are flexible with no clear-cut borders, and that's their strength. Here, too, the magician should avoid the temptation of numbers and avoid succumbing to a finiteness that can only be achieved by destroying everything in its path!

**The Kabbalistic Cross**

The statements made above on the Kabbalistic Cross apply here as well.

**The License to Depart and Words of Thanks**

The closing license to depart and words of thanks fulfill two purposes at the same time. First, they represent a sort of subtle act of hygiene by dismissing all entities (spirit model), powers and energies (energy model), disruptive thoughts, associations, and feelings (psychological model), or undesired white noise in the data flow (information model) that were attracted by the ritual.

Second, they serve to signal the return to everyday reality, or to trigger this return if necessary. This is necessary to prevent the magician from being burdened by factors outside of the magical ceremony that are only valid within the magical world of symbolism. In simple terms, one could also say that it effectively prevents possession and insanity.

For those of you who would like to learn more about the symbolism used here and its cultural history and magical context, please refer to literature. For our money, the mentioned information is sufficient.

Now that we've discussed the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, look at how to design a money-making ritual.
especially for beginners: don't
make mistakes! As previously men-
tioned, images are flexible with no clear-
irked. Here, too, the temptation of numbers
are to a finiteness that can only be
ing everything in its path!

Kabbalistic Cross

Words of Thanks

to depart and words of thanks ful-
... the same time. First, they represent
... of hygiene by dismissing all enti-
... powers and energies (energy model),
... associations, and feelings (psycho-
... undesired white noise in the data
... model) that were attracted by the

to signal the return to everyday
... this return if necessary. This is nec-
... magician from being burdened by
... magical ceremony that are only
... magical world of symbolism. In simple
... also say that it effectively prevents

you who would like to learn more

... used here and its cultural his-

tory and magical context, please refer to the suggested
literature. For our money magic purposes, the above-
mentioned information is sufficient.

Now that we've discussed the basic practice of the
Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, let's have a
look at how to design a money-magic Mercury ritual.
The preparations for a money-magic Mercury ritual in the form suggested here include much more than just setting up the temple—it all takes place well before the actual ritual is performed. Prior to effectively working with the Mercury principle, you should familiarize yourself with it first. This is the rational, cognitive part of the work. At the intuitive, symbol-logical level, this means much more than just grasping the Mercury principle intellectually; it’s about thoroughly internalizing it and, above all, firmly anchoring its connection to money.

The nice thing about this procedure is that it doesn't necessarily have anything to do with hard work or diligence, nor does it require intense studying of all kinds of dull theories. Mercury, who is responsible for the intellect, is also naturally suited to represent curiosity and open-mindedness for the unknown, as well as wit and a
sense of humor, in addition to everything else ascribed to him as the ruler of the Air element. A good portion of superficiality is important too; meticulousness and thoroughness are not among his traits—those would be more in the nature of Saturn and Earth. Instead, Mercury engenders nimbleness of mind, briefly touching on various fields of knowledge, having the ability to recognize the common elements in seemingly unrelated things. So whoever seeks depth, or possibly even insight into eternal truths, is not only at the wrong address with Mercury, such a person would never truly be able to comprehend the actual strengths of the Mercury principle.

Apart from that, we shouldn’t forget that the Mercury principle is only an excerpt from the whole. So anyone studying this principle in more detail will not be able to avoid looking at the whole picture. That being said, consider the following: a person who is usually set on establishing and complying with rigid, fixed rules has a whole lot to gain in working with the Mercury principle, such as increased mental agility, and an ease in intellectual processes. This alone can help overcome seemingly insurmountable difficulties. On the other hand, every type of mercurial excess can be compensated by the earthy, Saturnian potential inherent in every person, thus providing a more stable structure to our money magic, thus ensuring the whole operation doesn’t literally turn into hot air.

In order for traditional symbol...
In addition to everything else ascribed to the Air element, a good portion of the element is important too; meticulousness and are not among his traits—those would be nature of Saturn and Earth. Instead, nimbleness of mind, briefly touch fields of knowledge, having the ability to comprehend the actual strengths of the Mer-

cury. Such a person would never truly understand the principle in more detail will be looking at the whole picture. That is only an excerpt from the whole.

You could read an anthology of amusing stories or a book of jokes, and in doing so, always read eight episodes, eight pages, or maybe even just eight paragraphs at a time. If you feel like reading more, no problem—just take a short break for contemplation and start all over again with the next sequence of eight.

You might want to study up on the origins of the word “eight” by paging through an etymological dictionary or finding relevant websites on the Internet.

Generally, an invocation ritual will include an appropriate text of invocation, often called a hymn. It’s always better to write such a hymn yourself to make it more personal. That way, you can emphasize the individual aspects that are important to you, and you won’t have to struggle with the linguistic catastrophes or dubious phrasings someone else has written. It’s entirely up to you whether or not to use rhyme. Surely it has some advantages, one being that rhymed words are easier to remember. Here, too, you should avoid any attempt at grim perfectionism. After all, you’re not out to win a literary prize with your hymn. In fact, it’s advisable to keep the text to yourself so that it doesn’t
lose its value through the lack of appreciation or devastating criticism of outsiders. Maybe you think your rhyme is too clumsy? Don't worry—it's more important that the symbolism is right, even if this only means composing eight verses, eight lines, or whatever else you might come up with.

Mercury corresponds to the color orange. You might want to burn an orange-colored candle on each of the eight consecutive days before the ritual. Or you could carry an orange-colored object on your body; this can be done quite inconspicuously without drawing attention.

Of course, for money magic, the way you deal with money itself is of great significance. Later on I'll suggest a number of ideas on how to integrate this into your everyday life, regardless of whether you like to work ritually or prefer the free-form, or more empty-hand techniques. To jump ahead for a second, I'd only like to mention that a heightened perception of money prior to the ritual can be both useful and beneficial. Take it literally—don't view money as merely a means for obtaining something else, but instead try perceiving it as a sensory phenomenon. This could include closely examining the details on paper bills, comparing money from different countries, listening to the sound of clinking coins dropped on a table, noting how coins and bills feel in your hand, or listening to the crinkling of paper money in your fingers.

You may ask why all the effort to resemble more a psychological exercise, magic ritual? The answer is both simple. A considerable portion of every ritual is emotionally getting in the mood, and the greater your chances of success relationship has much to do with, or, more specifically, the ability to feel thing, which is what practical magic is.

This observation method gets a habit when we remind ourselves that we are with a double-layered form of abstracted after we've decided on a magical ritual, or the symbols and structures that seem to be related to the actual objective of our person first needs to learn quite a bit about Air and the Mercury principle, in getting further observations on the nature even imagining that the two could be. A crucial factor is also that the process of is an abstraction in itself. After all, the increase in money is not meant to occur by profession, by business activities or through rather primarily by means of a symbol, happen to call ritual. Of course, the connection of an increase in money can take additional means, such as business transactions and the like, but this has only secondary...
the lack of appreciation or dev­
outsiders. Maybe you think your
Don't worry—it's more impor­
is right, even if this only means
verses, eight lines, or whatever else
responds to the color orange. You
an orange-colored candle on each
de v­
eight lines before the ritual. Or you
ge-colored object on your body; this

money magic, the way you deal with
great significance. Later on I'll sug­
ideas on how to integrate this into
regard ess of whether you like to
fer the free-form, or more empty­
To jump ahead for a second, I'd only
ghtened perception of money
can be both useful and beneficial.
don't view money as merely a means
thing else, but instead try perceiv­
phenomenon. This could include
the details on paper bills, comparing
t countries, listening to the sound
opped on a table, noting how coins
our hand, or listening to the crinkling
your fingers.

You may ask why all the effort when all this seems
to resemble more a psychological exercise than a money
magic ritual? The answer is both simple and complex.
A considerable portion of every ritual consists of magi­
cally getting in the mood, and the more thoroughly this
is done, the greater your chances of success. The mood­
success relationship has much to do with concentration
or, more specifically, the ability to focus on a specific
thing, which is what practical magic is all about.

This observation method gets a bit more complex
when we remind ourselves that we are basically dealing
with a double-layered form of abstraction. For one, we
have decided on a magical ritual, or the specific use of
symbols and structures that seem to have no clear rela­
tionship to the actual objective of our work. After all, a
person first needs to learn quite a bit about the element
of Air and the Mercury principle, in addition to mak­
ing further observations on the nature of money before
even imagining that the two could be at all related. The
crucial factor is also that the process of making money
is an abstraction in itself. After all, the desired increase
in money is not meant to occur by performing work or
services, by business activities or through exchange, but
rather primarily by means of a symbolic drama that we
happen to call ritual. Of course, the concrete manifesta­
tion of an increase in money can take place by conven­
tional means, such as business transactions, job orders,
and the like, but this has only secondary priority. The
main priority is the symbolic act. We are therefore working indirectly, a form of abstraction.

Another form of abstraction is the way in which we deal with the subject of money outside the ritual context. After all, it's not exactly common practice for people to perceive money in a purely sensory way, such as stroking it or using it as decoration without constantly thinking about its purchase or exchange value. Here, the socially prevalent abstract nature of money is challenged and rejected in our treating it like any other object. We refuse to view money as merely a means to the end. In doing so, we release it from a number of associations and emotions such as hope, fear, problem-solving promises, or materialistic dejection. Expressed in the language of magic, this means that money is released from its own "demons" and all other kinds of "astral garbage," and in the process it's able to gain more freedom of action, or flexibility. Herein it doesn't matter whether demons such as our fear of money are actually problems that money itself has or problems that we happen to have with money.

After all, money in itself is not in a position to have any kind of power over our well-being. The old adage "money can't buy happiness" is quite appropriate. Unfortunately, we often forget that money (or a lack of it) doesn't really make a person unhappy either! In traditional magic, no distinction is made whatsoever between subjective and objective powers of action. Instead, the overall relationship is important and only in this context can it be of any consequence of this is something touched on before: "we can't be by money that isn't even there!"

The above statements may begin to comprehend the following money-magic Mercury into your own personal world, certainly not necessary to overdo it. Your individual likes and distinc
tional interest in theory and practice.

Now let's talk about the Mercury ritual. In the following, you suggestions, recommended according like. It's entirely up to you how should be. According to the magical magic, "all that matters: only important thing is that it be effect.

Of course, it's difficult for beginners: if you're not sure, it's elaborate than not elaborate a ritual magician, on the other hand and there. And like an expert, adept magician will have developed doing just the right amount of ef
abstraction is the way in which the object of money outside the ritual isn't exactly common practice for money in a purely sensory way, such as decoration without consideration of its purchase or exchange value. The prevalent abstract nature of money is reflected in our treating it like any other view money as merely a means to so, we release it from a number of emotions such as hope, fear, problem- materialistic dejection. Expressed as magic, this means that money is seen "demons" and all other kinds if and in the process it's able to gain action, or flexibility. Herein it doesn't depend on emotions such as our fear of money are that money itself has or problems have with money.

Money in itself is not in a position to power over our well-being. The old "buy happiness" is quite appropriate. Often forget that money (or a lack make a person unhappy either! In no distinction is made whatsoever be and objective powers of action. All relationship is important and only in this context can it be of any practical use. A logical consequence of this is something that I've repeatedly touched on before: "we can't let ourselves be troubled by money that isn't even there!"

The above statements may be of help when you begin to comprehend the overall procedure of the following money-magic Mercury ritual and integrate it into your own personal worldview. However, it's certainly not necessary to overdo things; it all depends on your individual likes and dislikes, as well as your personal interest in theory and practice.

Now let's talk about the performance of the Mercury ritual. In the following, you will find a number of suggestions, recommended accessories, incense, and the like. It's entirely up to you how elaborate your ritual should be. According to the basic principle of pragmatic magic, "all that matters is that it works!" The only important thing is that it brings about the desired effect.

Of course, it's difficult for a beginner to judge this in advance. Therefore I recommend the following for beginners: if you're not sure, it's always better to be too elaborate than not elaborate enough. The experienced ritual magician, on the other hand, will develop a personal style, maybe adding and exploring new ideas here and there. And like an expert in any other field, the adept magician will have developed a feeling for applying just the right amount of effort.

Money Magic Mercury Ritual
Place the altar in the middle of the temple if possible. This ritual utilizes a circular form with the altar being the focus of action. At the same time, the magician acts as a sort of “control panel.” The ritual tools are ready at hand, the atmosphere of the room is controlled with the help of lighting and incense, and magical acts are performed—such as the charging of a talisman, consultation of an oracle, or the presentation of offerings.

If you are able to work in a separate room, pull the shades or curtains, or darken the windows somehow. Daylight—regardless of how much it might be appreciated otherwise—destroys the lighting effect of the burning candles and incense, undesirable for our purposes here.

If you prefer to work outdoors, make sure you can work somewhere where you won’t be disturbed. Unless you have a suitable spot on your own personal property (or somewhere else where solitude is guaranteed), I do not recommend working in a place with possible public access. If you work with fire in a forest where it’s explicitly forbidden, you shouldn’t be surprised if a hunter, forest or park ranger, or police officer puts an unwelcomed end to your doings, which in the worst case scenario could end quite un-mercurnially by spending a night in a prison cell. (Using incense might trigger a police officer’s suspicion of drug possession, which has unpleasant consequences...) The Arabian proverb “trust in Allah, but tie up your camel” applies quite well here. When working one should endeavor to work when it is the time of the experienced magician will trust a person.

Depending on the nature of the working and on factors of cost and time, the room can be decorated in orange, the color of the sun, as an example where magi spending months working on romantic such as painting the walls the atmosphere that the carpet or floor is the carpet and hanging up pictures of pertinent images and symbols. Not all of this is necessary, but such dedication to the GridBagConstraints deserves a bit of admiration and not such extravagance actually leads tiveness remains unknown. Only practical experience can be the judge.

Again, the number eight should be considered an example, you could use eight orange An eight-sided plate made of bronze and decorated with Mercury, could be placed. Maybe you just happen to have an encyclopedia handy—use it! Dictionary, books of famous quotations, or just if your home library will work perfectly as an operation. (If you have the opportunity to use your library or reading room, this would be ideal.) Should you wish to place gemstone traditionally associated with the number eight, you could use an amethyst or an emerald...
in the middle of the temple if possible, a circular form with the altar in the same time, the magi- of "control panel." The ritual tools the atmosphere of the room is con- help of lighting and incense, and magi- ed—such as the charging of a talis- of an oracle, or the presentation of a work in a separate room, pull the or darken the windows somehow. less of how much it might be appre- destroys the lighting effect of the incense, undesirable for our pur- to work outdoors, make sure you can where you won’t be disturbed. Unless the spot on your own personal prop- else where solitude is guaranteed), and working in a place with possible you work with fire in a forest where hidden, you shouldn’t be surprised if a work ranger, or police officer puts an to your doings, which in the worst end quite un-mercurally by spend- prison cell. (Using incense might officer’s suspicion of drug possession, ant consequences...) The Arabian Allah, but tie up your camel" applies quite well here. When working outdoors, a beginner should endeavor to work when it is dark; a more experienced magician will trust a personal preference.

Depending on the nature of the work area used, and on factors of cost and time, the temple can be decorated in orange, the color of Mercury. I know of a few extreme examples where magicians couldn’t resist spending months working on tiny, symbolic details such as painting the walls the appropriate color, making sure the carpet or floor is the right color as well, and hanging up pictures of pertinent mythological figures and symbols. Not all of this is absolutely necessary, but such dedication to the Great Work certainly deserves a bit of admiration and respect. Whether or not such extravagance actually leads to increased effectiveness remains unknown. Only a person’s individual, practical experience can be the judge of this.

Again, the number eight should predominate. For example, you could use eight orange-colored candles. An eight-sided plate made of brass, the metal associated with Mercury, could be placed on the altar as well. Maybe you just happen to have an eight-volume encyclopedia handy—use it! Dictionaries, rhetoric books, books of famous quotations, or just about any book from your home library will work perfectly for a Mercury operation. (If you have the opportunity to work in a real library or reading room, this would certainly be ideal.) Should you wish to place gemstones on your altar, the gemstone traditionally associated with Mercury is the...
opal. As for incense, gum mastic and sage are good choices.

Anything faked, forged, or imitated in any way would also correspond to Mercury, the god of merchants and thieves. So if you found something “guaranteed authentic” and dirt cheap on your last trip to another country, feel free to use it as decoration as long as your sense of taste isn’t insulted! Though merchants and thieves have already been mentioned, Mercury is also the master of charlatans, quacks, confidence artists, tricksters, swindlers, and counterfeiters. While this certainly doesn’t mean you need to develop a career as a hoodlum in order to work with the Mercury principle, anything that reminds you of such can be used as a ritual tool to help you achieve the desired Mercury trance.

The ritual offering is usually something to eat or drink. The offering itself is not meant to be something of sacrifice or denial; instead it can be thought of as a consecrated gift. During the course of the ritual and throughout the invocation, the offering is charged according to Ceremonial magical tradition and then consumed, quite similar to the sacrament in a Christian church service. As with everything else, correspondences should be used here too. For Mercury, you could offer fish or white wine. In any case, you should choose food that is light and airy—heavy alcoholic drinks are not recommended. Symbolic amounts could be used here, but the manner in which you wish to perform things is entirely up to you.

If music is to be played during the ritual, fast and light are recommended, or native music such as rap or hip-hop.

Magical Weapons and Tools
The objects referred to in ceremonial granges” are really magical instruments, and charging of these is an entire discipline in their own right. Generally they symbolize principles of such elements—will, insight, and the like—used aggressively or even defensively as weapons. The Hermetic tradition includes cup, sword, and pentacle—these are symbols—wherein pentacles are some coins. The beginner will rarely have magical weapons at hand to work with, but this is fine—they’re not absolutely necessary to start.

As it was left up to you whether or your extended index and middle finger tagram ritual, the same applies to this. The experienced ritual magician, on the other hand, will probably want to make full use of an.

As Mercury also stands for sudden recommendations especially for group ritual, grate such elements of surprise into the course, only the ritual leader himself should elements of surprise. One highly effective method is to use gun cotton, which can be found in selling joke articles. When lit at exactly the
Incense, gum mastic and sage are good to incense, gum mastic and sage are good to

be faked, forged, or imitated in any way. Hence, anything found on your last trip to

any, feel free to use it as decoration as long as taste isn’t insulted! Though merchants

have already been mentioned, Mercury is

of charlatans, quacks, confidence artists, swindlers, and counterfeiters. While this

isn’t mean you need to develop a career as a fraud to work with the Mercury principle,

it reminds you of such can be used as a rite by which you achieve the desired Mercury trance.

An offering is usually something to eat or drink itself is not meant to be something

denial; instead it can be thought of as a gift. During the course of the ritual and the invocation, the offering is charged

Ceremonial magical tradition and then is similar to the sacrament in a Christian service. As with everything else, correspondences

be used here too. For Mercury, you could use wine. In any case, you should choose light and airy—heavy alcoholic drinks are

bad. Symbolic amounts could be used in a manner in which you wish to perform


If music is to be played during the ritual, songs that are fast and light are recommended, or a type of recitative music such as rap or hip-hop.

Magical Weapons and Tools

The objects referred to in ceremonial magic as "weapons" are really magical instruments; the making and charging of these is an entire discipline in itself. Generally they symbolize principles such as those of the elements—will, insight, and the like. They are never used aggressively or even defensively as conventional weapons. The Hermetic tradition prefers the wand, cup, sword, and pentacle—those familiar tarot card symbols—wherein pentacles are sometimes also called coins. The beginner will rarely have a whole set of magical weapons at hand to work with anyway, which is fine—they’re not absolutely necessary, at least at the start.

As it was left up to you whether to use a dagger or your extended index and middle fingers in the pentagram ritual, the same applies to this Mercury ritual. The experienced ritual magician, on the other hand, will probably want to make full use of accessories.

As Mercury also stands for sudden surprises, it is recommended especially for group rituals that you integrate such elements of surprise into the procedure. Of course, only the ritual leader himself should apply such elements of surprise. One highly effective possibility is to use gun cotton, which can be found in stores that sell joke articles. When lit at exactly the right moment,
without any announcement of course, it can have quite
a strong effect. If you’re not familiar with its use, I rec­
ommend you read up on it first. Here, less can be more,
and in any case, this dramaturgical element is certainly
not necessary.

But now let’s get to the actual ritual procedure.
Obviously, rituals with one or more partners require
a bit more coordination than solitary ones. After all,
when you work alone, you can take care of everything
yourself, but even with only one extra person, I recom­
mend designating a ritual leader, otherwise everything
can easily fall apart, especially during a state of trance.
A controlled and structured procedure is necessary for
every ritual.

Our ritual here is divided up into eight phases,
which should hardly come as a surprise. Let’s go
through each of these individually.

**Preparation**
Regardless of whether you work alone or in a group,
there should be a preparatory phase wherein you get
into the right state of mind immediately before the
ritual is held. The preparation can take the form of a
short meditation on intellect and speech, the solving of
mathematical problems or brainteasers, or a philosoph­
ical debate or discussion on any controversial topic.
The duration of this phase should be fixed in advance;
roughly fifteen to thirty minutes is recommended.

---

**Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram**
The introductory Lesser Banishing Pentagram serves to ground the
participant to focus his resources on the full objective. As far as the rest goes, prior
information about this banishing ritual...

**Invocation of Me**
The invocation itself can take on the simplest yet most effective method.
From there, complicated dance steps are necessary; you could move with quick steps
and then times clockwise (this is the direction of the dismissal you would move counter
wise). One can do it more often than that if you adapt it according to the nature
of the disposal, the disposition of the participant(s), and other factors.

Ideally, you should write the hymn (or) yourself. In doing so, there are
any literary or poetic ambitions if you choose. Simple phrasings reduced
to the incantation that has proven successful in
my experience:

I've penned myself:
Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram

The introductory Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram serves to ground the magician as well as to focus his resources on the fulfillment of the ritual objective. As far as the rest goes, please refer to the earlier information about this banishing ritual.

Invocation of Mercury

The invocation itself can take many forms as well, although it is generally spoken or sung. One of the simplest yet most effective methods is dancing. No complicated dance steps are necessary. For example, you could move with quick steps around the altar eight times clockwise (this is the direction for invoking, for dismissal you would move counterclockwise), or you can do it more often than that if you wish. The rest can be adapted according to the nature of the temple, the disposition of the participant(s), possible time restrictions, and other factors.

Ideally, you should write the invocation text (the hymn) yourself. In doing so, there's no need to have any literary or poetic ambitions if you're not good at it. Simple phrasings reduced to the most essential aspects will work fine. But if you prefer to use a standard invocation that has proven successful in practice, here is one I've penned myself:

Money Magic Mercury Ritual
HYMN TO MERCURY

High spirit of the intellect,
playful fool of thieves:
You give us the knowledge of knowledge itself,
in a nimble game of words and thought.
You've been invoked for ages
by the ancestors of our kind:
philosophers, magicians, and tricksters
constantly demanding your favor.
You give us your gifts with a mocking chuckle,
easy come, easy go:
Silvery, shiny Mercurius,
in just the blink of an eye
you break all patterns of static thought.
O share with me your clever ideas,
make me rich with your knowledge,
teach me to search and to strive—
and to slip through the cracks!
Frater U.: D.:.

If you don't plan on memorizing or improvising the hymn text, make sure the lighting is sufficient to be able to read it aloud during the ritual. This little piece of advice might seem trite, but experience has shown this aspect is often overlooked!

One thing that always seems to amaze beginners when doing trance work is the fact that the state of trance rarely begins with a bang. Often a person is in a trance without even realizing it, but experienced trance workers should be able to recognize this state immediately, even in others. If you begin the ritual that your frame of mind is in this is generally an indication that you are in a trance. This is often accompanied by psycho-kinetic phenomena, rare cases possibly even external tapping noises or flashes of light.

Now, don't make the typical mistake of wasting too much time in thinking you're already or still in a state of trance. As many types of trance go, this is often one of how important reaching the right state of mind during a ritual situation, it's only one phase of how important coming to that state.

Concentration of the mind

After the invocation is complete and the summoned power concentrates during a short but intense meditation period, the appropriate mantra. Regardless of the preparation for the next phase of the ritual, the concentration of the mind is the key.

Working with Mercurius

This is the true central part of the ritual. This is the point where the true power of the deity begins to manifest. The deity is brought into the present, and the participant must be able to interact with it on a level that allows for communication and transformation. The practitioner must be able to channel the energy of the deity and use it for the purpose of the ritual. This is achieved through a deep concentration of the mind, allowing the practitioner to connect with the deity on a spiritual level.
of an eye is sufficient to be the ritual. This little piece of experience has shown it, but experienced trance recognizes this state immediately, even in others. If you begin to notice during the ritual that your frame of mind has changed considerably, this is generally an indication that trance is imminent. This is often accompanied by a change in perception, by psycho-kinetic phenomena such as trembling, or in rare cases possibly even external phenomena such as tapping noises or flashes of light.

Now, don't make the typical beginner's mistake by wasting too much time on the question of whether you're already or still in a state of trance! As I've already said, many types of trance go unnoticed, and regardless of how important reaching this state of mind seems in a ritual situation, it's only one possible tool of many. It would be a mistake to overrate it.

Concentration of the Mercury Powers
After the invocation is completed, the magician concentrates the summoned powers. This generally occurs during a short but intense meditation; magicians familiar with Eastern traditions may want to use an appropriate mantra. Regardless of origin, this is done in preparation for the next phase.

Working with Mercury Energy
This is the true central part of the entire ritual. However, if a state of trance is indeed reached, this phase may be the most unpredictable, because now, the magician has actually become Mercury himself. The magician's human ego has stepped into the background where it remains inactive. The deity has taken possession of...
the magician's body where it can act as it chooses and as is appropriate to its nature.

That certainly doesn't mean that everything from this point on will happen in a disorderly way. In order to prevent exactly that from happening, I've stressed the importance of structuring the ritual and adhering to the pre-defined procedure. If, for example, you planned on charging a talisman during this phase, then you should most certainly do it. Of course, not everything will happen exactly as the magician had imagined or planned. Such ritual climaxes are often accompanied by the strangest phenomena. It's certainly not unusual, for example, for the mourning bells of the village church to ring outside the window in the middle of a Saturn ritual, or for the sound of gunfire to be heard outside during a Mars ritual, or thunder to rumble despite clear skies during a Jupiter ceremony. Such phenomena may frighten the average person, but for the experienced magician, it's an indication of being on the right track because the symbolism is obviously accurate enough to manifest physically. So there's no reason to get upset by such occurrences, even though they may seem a bit strange or spooky to the beginner. That being said, you shouldn't expectantly wait for these things to happen either!

Since we're dealing with symbolic acts, the predetermined ritual objective should physically manifest symbolically during this stage. This could occur, for example, quite simply in the magician (acting as Mercury) placing a hand over an object on an altar, and transferring Mercury energy in an easy way to make a simple talisman, or an oracle (e.g., tarot cards) could also be used during this phase, for example to enquire about aspects of a planned undertaking; this is also a way for the "inner voice" to make itself heard, to give the magician useful advice. Often these phenomena will trigger intuition so that lots of good ideas and inspiration bubble up!

Another part of this main ritual phase is the assumption of offerings. In group rituals, the time for informal conversations, while offerings are being ritualized, is a time for formalized guidelines. It's entirely formalized guidelines. It's entirely useful to the ritual to have a certain degree of flexibility in offering. After a while, this ritual climax will subside, and the length of this phase cannot be calculated since there's no use in even attempting to come to a time estimate. But the point where you should leave the ritual is generally the best point to

Expression of Thanks and Departure

This phase shouldn't be confused with departure, which is still yet to come! Here thanks and appreciation should be said as an expression of loyalty and friendship, not as a formalized guideline. It's entirely up to the magician to decide when to depart.
ody where it can act as it chooses and to its nature. Doesn't mean that everything from happen in a disorderly way. In order that from happening, I've stressed the structuring the ritual and adhering to procedure. f, for example, you planned talisman during this phase, then you mainly do it. Of course, not everything rly as the magician had imagined or real climaxes are often accompanied by phenomena. It's certainly not unusual, for mourning bells of the village church the window in the middle of a Saturn sound of gunfire to be heard outside ritual, or thunder to rumble despite clear ceremony. Such phenomena may stage person, but for the experienced indication of being on the right track ism is obviously accurate enough to ally. So there's no reason to get upset ses, even though they may seem a bit to the beginner. That being said, you ndly wait for these things to happen dealing with symbolic acts, the pre-objective should physically manifest this stage. This could occur, for imply in the magician (acting as Mer-

cury) placing a hand over an object lying ready on the altar, and transferring Mercury energy into it. This is an easy way to make a simple talisman. Consultation of an oracle (e.g., tarot cards) could also take place during this phase, for example to enquire about the outcome of a planned undertaking; this is also a favorable time for the “inner voice” to make itself heard, which may give the magician useful advice. Often a trance will trigger intuition so that lots of good ideas seem to just bubble up!

Another part of this main ritual phase is the consumption of offerings. In group rituals, now would be the time for informal conversations, which is quite typical of Mercury. By all means, these can even be funny or silly. Impressions can be jotted down on paper, and you'll have room for unplanned, spontaneous elaboration of this ritual phase.

After a while, this ritual climax will taper off. The length of this phase cannot be calculated in advance, and there's no use in even attempting to set an approximate time. But the point where you should move on to the next phase of the ritual is generally crystal clear.

Expression of Thanks and Dismissal
This phase shouldn't be confused with the license to depart, which is still yet to come! Here a few words of thanks and appreciation should be said, as well as an expression of loyalty and friendship where appropriate. This is a very personal matter that does not require any formalized guidelines. It's entirely up to you whether

Money Magic Mercury Ritual · 97
you prefer to speak a few short words, reflect in inner contemplation, or maybe even just wave goodbye and laugh; it generally arises from the situation itself. As long as your action remains within the symbol-logic used, you may do as you like.

*The Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram*

The animistic or spirit model of magic operates on the assumption that every magical action performed by a person magnetically attracts immature, non-incarnate spirit beings like a candle flame attracts a moth. For this reason, the ritual is now closed by performing the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram since such entities are not always harmless. They need to be banished.

In the psychological model, the banishing can be viewed as the closing of the circle, which signals to the psyche that the operation is now over. In the energy model, attracted powers are released again—they are no longer needed for the magical operation and are therefore useless. (The same applies to the aversion of undesired or potentially damaging energies.)

In the information model, this procedure is a sort of final processing of the parameters and variables that were set at the start of the ritual, whereby the information structure that was created through the ritual work experiences its completion. Undesired data loss is prevented by closing any possible gaps.

The License to Depart

Magical tradition doesn't stipulate any for the license to depart. The magician is free to change or adapt it to your own or ignore it entirely.
a few short words, reflect in inner
maybe even just wave goodbye and
arises from the situation itself. As
remains within the symbol-logic
as you like.

Ritual of the Pentagram

Every magical action performed by a
object attracts immature, non-incarnate
a candle flame attracts a moth. For
ritual is now closed by performing the
Ritual of the Pentagram since such enti-
are harmless. They need to be banished.
ological model, the banishing can be
ing of the circle, which signals to the
operation is now over. In the energy
powers are released again—they are no
the magical operation and are there-
e same applies to the aversion of unde-
ly damaging energies.)

mation model, this procedure is a sort
of the parameters and variables that
part of the ritual, whereby the informa-
t was created through the ritual work
completion. Undesired data loss is pre-
any possible gaps.

The License to Depart
Magical tradition doesn't stipulate any specific wording
for the license to depart. The magician is free to do as
he or she pleases. The wording given earlier is only a
suggestion that derives from my personal practice. Feel
free to change or adapt it to your own personal needs,
or ignore it entirely.
Probably the greatest contribution to the history of magic in the twentieth century was the development of sigil magic by Austin Osman Spare (1886–1956), a British painter, writer, and occultist. Spare, who came from a working-class family, proved his artistic abilities at an early age and received all types of sponsorship along the way, so that by the turn of the nineteenth to the twentieth century, he was regarded as one of the most aspiring English painters. His role in the first World War was as one of two official wartime painters; his works from this period are still on display today at the Imperial War Museum in London. Later, he claimed to be the founder of surrealism, but official art history ignores him entirely. In the end, this was surely due to his eccentric lifestyle and the fact that he was an outsider, a fact which became evident shortly after the first World War. At that time, he turned his back on
the conventional art business and spent the rest of his life as a loner, basically disappearing into oblivion.

Spare got involved with magic at an early age, as he himself claims. He made friends with a local witch and clairvoyant named Margaret Patterson, who introduced him to her art. He was also a member of Crowley's Argenteum Astrum (A:.A:. ) for a short time, though he never pursued it further. (Later Crowley himself referred to Spare unfavorably as a “black brother.”) Sigmund Freud's theories had a great impact on Spare's magic, and with good reason: Spare can be considered a progenitor of the psychological magic of the twentieth century. I'd like to examine Freud's influence on Spare's work a bit further here since it clearly reflects the early developmental stages of modern money magic.

Freud's discovery back then is common knowledge today—the fact that many human behavioral patterns are not based on conscious decisions or biological reflexes, as was believed up to that point. In his theories about the unconscious mind, he designated the lion's share of psychological dynamics to be located in an area of the brain that remains stubbornly hidden from waking consciousness, yet nonetheless has a tremendous effect on our conscious behavior. Spare took Freud's theory one step further by stating his conviction that the unconscious mind has magical powers at its disposal which man can tap into using magical techniques.

Another influential aspect of Freud's theory of repression. This basically means that traumatic events remain active in the unconscious mind, which can lead to explainable, irrational, compulsive behavior. Thus the main concern of Freud was to bring this repressed material (of the face of the conscious mind, which was something undesirable that needed suppression at all costs, Spare wanted to make possible to utilize this mechanism and often expressed it in vague terms. And while Freud at least documented his concept of repression with a detailed manner. It doesn't come across as a modern magic has recognized his nothing short of sheer brilliance.

As a passionate painter who considered it a given that Freud's paintings which filters and prevents any kind
involved with magic at an early age, as he
was also a member of Crowley’s
Astrum (A:.A:.:) for a short time, though
served it further. (Later Crowley himself
unfavorably as a “black brother.”) Sig-
theories had a great impact on Spare’s
good reason: Spare can be considered a
of the psychological magic of the twentieth
re to examine Freud’s influence on Spare’s
there since it clearly reflects the early
d stages of modern money magic.
“Discovery back then is common knowl-
the fact that many human behavioral
t not based on conscious decisions or bio-
, as was believed up to that point. In his
the unconscious mind, he designated
the brain that remains stubbornly hidden
consciousness, yet nonetheless has a tre-
on our conscious behavior. Spare took
one step further by stating his convic-
rcial mind has magical powers at
ich man can tap into using magical tech-

Another influential aspect of Freud’s was his theory of repression. This basically says that repressed traumatic events remain active and effective in the unconscious mind, which can lead to otherwise unexplainable, irrational, compulsive behavior and neurosis. Thus the main concern of Freudian psychoanalysis is to bring this repressed material (complexes) to the surface of the conscious mind, which neutralizes it.

Spare took this idea one step further. “If repressed material that is created unintentionally can lead to compulsive behavior,” he theorized, “it must also be possible to utilize this mechanism for tapping into the magical powers of the unconscious mind by means of intentionally repressing things to bring about a desired effect.” While Freud views this repressed material as something undesirable that needs to be neutralized at all costs, Spare wanted to make magical use of it for achieving specific goals. And while only a small fragment of Spare’s magic has been preserved for future generations (mainly because he kept it to himself and often expressed it in vague insinuations), he at least documented his concept of sigil magic in a fairly detailed manner. It doesn’t come as a surprise that modern magic has recognized his small contribution as nothing short of sheer brilliance.

As a passionate painter who experimented with automatic writing long before the surrealists did, Spare considered it a given that Freud’s postulated censor—which filters and prevents any kind of communication
between the conscious and unconscious minds—can be bypassed via pictorial symbols. Sigil magic is based on the process of making such symbols.

In contrast to the traditional magic prior to his time, Spare didn't employ a fixed system of magical signs and symbols containing specific powers. In this aspect, Spare is quite the modern man, obliged to individualism and accepting of the fact that in the end, it's always the individual in and through whom the inherent laws of magic have to manifest.

Spare radically breaks with tradition in another respect: despite the fact that his sigils are designed individually, they are not of a lasting nature. They are unique pieces of art that are created for one-time use only; thus their power does not derive from their systematic, repeated use or a collective lineage of tradition. With Spare's system, there is no such thing as fixed formulas or ritual structures—in fact, ritual doesn't play any role whatsoever. In the same sense, his magic doesn't make use of magical weapons or make reference to classical authors or texts; in fact, there is no mention at all of any formal groups or societies.

At a time during which the great change of direction toward political and social collectivism was beginning to take place (later manifested in the totalitarian systems communism and fascism/Nazism), such a radical, individualist approach was considered quite strange. Spare's magical contemporaries were certainly not exempt from negative stereotyping either. In fact, it took until the 1970s before Spare's work was entered and acknowledged on a larger scale. Certain aspects of his work ultimately formed the basis for chaos magic, itself developing in the same time.

**What Is a Sigil?**

Sigil is a word previously unknown in the German language. Its more familiar forms are seal or signet; I introduced the English word to the German language exclusively in the context of magical sigils. This should help precision, especially in contexts of esoteric magic texts when they refer to the symbolic representation of a magical intent depicted in pictorial or graphic design, the sigil is then charged, or activated so it can unfold its power.

There are various methods for designing sigils. In the following pages, I'd like to focus on one method. With this method, designing begins with the formulating of a general intent. Spare himself only gives a brief insight into the knowledge of the environment of which was influenced predominantly by his predecessor to positive thinking), we can draw a few conclusions. In practice, these conclusions are usually prove to be quite correct.

Therefore, your statement of intent should be worded positively, otherwise your
and unconscious minds—can be symbols. Sigil magic is based on symbols.

The traditional magic prior to his employ a fixed system of magical containing specific powers. In this the modern man, obliged to indicating of the fact that in the end, it's dead in and through whom the inher-

What is a Sigil?

Sigil is a word previously unknown to my native German language. Its more familiar form is in words such as seal or signet; I introduced the English word sigil to the German language exclusively to describe Spare's magical sigils. This should help prevent any confusion, especially in contexts of Agrippa or general Hermetic magic texts when they refer to "seals." A sigil is the symbolic representation of a magical statement of intent depicted in pictorial or graphic form; after its design, the sigil is then charged, or more specifically, activated so it can unfold its power.

There are various methods for making such sigils. In the following pages, I'd like to focus on Spare's word method. With this method, designing a sigil always begins with the formulating of a magical statement of intent. Spare himself only gives brief instructions. With the knowledge of the environment during his time, which was influenced predominantly by Couéism (the predecessor to positive thinking), we can safely draw a few conclusions. In practice, these assumptions generally prove to be quite correct.

Therefore, your statement of intent should always be worded positively, otherwise you risk overtaxing
your unconscious mind with negative formulations, which may lead to misunderstandings that could possibly lead to the exact opposite of what was intended. So when wording your statement of intent, avoid the use of words such as “not,” “no,” or “never.” In cases not designed to bring about something specific, but rather to prevent something undesirable, this should be worded positively as well.

Although the unconscious mind is the source of all magical power, according to Spare’s point of view, this doesn’t mean that the mind can be considered omnipotent. Herein lies one of the hidden dangers of any magical activity: it goes without saying that the magician rejects all concepts of powerlessness, otherwise he wouldn’t be pursuing magic in the first place. But although that rejection of powerlessness is a vital prerequisite for treading the magical path, this alone still does not abolish the limitations of the magical radius of action! In other words, don’t overdo it! If you make and activate a sigil for world peace, or if you hope to prevent climate change with a sigil magical operation, don’t be surprised if you fail short.

Of course, people can often accomplish much more than they think. But even this doesn’t mean a person can be automatically omnipotent. Thus, when determining one’s own magical radius of action, it often involves a balancing act that requires a solid sense of where this radius of action ends and where the point of excessive arrogance begins. It would be wrong to try and specify such limits for the individual. The magic of Austin Osman Spare avoids such limits. In fact, sigil magic doesn’t expect the practitioner to follow any types of moral scruples, ethical standards, or religious norms in their magic. Spare is often acrimonious in his assertions that the magician must explain the reason why Aleister Crowley reformed sigil magic. After all, although Crowley might have been completely amoral in his assertions that “he was interested in the practical achievement of his magic” despite being unconventional and libertinesque.

In the same way that only experience can give you advice concerning the limits of your actions, so let’s treat sigils as a simple technique and leave it entirely up to you as to its desired use.

Write down your statement of intent on paper in block letters. Next, cross out or replace the letters that occur repeatedly, so that each letter reads uniquely. This will leave you with just a bunch of letters when viewed alone, and no longer complete words or phrases. In fact, it’s important that the letters are unreadable, as we’ll see later on. On the other hand, you will find a few examples to illustrate...
With negative formulations, understandings that could pos-...
The remaining letters form the building blocks for the graphic sigil. The sigil can easily be designed by graphically combining the various letters with one another. However, I recommend simplifying the resulting sigil even further to make it more abstract. After all, the goal is to "smuggle" the graphic embodiment of your statement of intent past the psychological censor to the unconscious mind, which is why it should be as abstract as possible.

This can accurately be compared with the function of the political censor in dictatorships. As Karl Kraus once said, "Satires which the censor can understand are justly forbidden." In the same way, nothing of the finished sigil should remind the magician of the original statement of intent that it was based on. Thus the Hermetic procedure is concerned with taking all measures to avoid any similarity, symbolic association, or otherwise conscious interpretation.

Let's show how this works using an example. Our statement of intent is:

*I want to make lots of money this year*

Now let's cross out the letters that occur more than once as described above.

*I want to make lots of money this year*

The letters that remain are:

IWANTOMKELSFYHR

Illustration 5 shows how the letters to form a basic sigil and then Please note that there is no such incorrect form of the finished sigil up to your personal taste. Once the best teacher here. Each and throughout the course of your course will be unique. Let's show a second trate this further. This time our our

*I will win the lottery*

Again, the repeating letters are removed.

*I will win the lottery*

The letters that remain are:

IWLMNTHERO
Illustration 5 shows how the letters are first connected to form a basic sigil and then made more abstract. Please note that there is no such thing as a correct or incorrect form of the finished sigil. This is left entirely up to your personal taste. Once again, experience is the best teacher here. Each and every sigil you design throughout the course of your career as a sigil magician will be unique. Let’s show a second example to illustrate this further. This time our statement of intent is:

*I will win the lottery this year*

Again, the repeating letters are removed:

*I will win the lottery this year*

The letters that remain are:

IWLNTHORYSA

Illustration 5

OMKELSFYHR

SIGIL MAGIC · 109
Illustration 6 shows how the first step already resembles the finished sigil.

Draw the finished sigil onto a separate piece of paper. It should be large enough so that you can still easily see it when held at arm's length.

Now it's time to charge the sigil.

**Activating the Sigil**

The sigil can be activated or charged in various ways. Spare's writings don't provide any detailed information on this process, so it was left up to later generations of magicians to develop various forms of activation through trial and error.

Let's first have a look at the basic principles of activation. This will enable you to conduct your own experiments and research. After all, in cases of doubt, it's always advisable to be as individual as possible in your sigil work since this corresponds best to your personal circumstances.

As already mentioned, the main objective is to successfully avoid Freud's postulated censor in order to "inoculate" the unconscious mind.

The actual process of the sigil is already an act of bypassing the censor alone is not enough.

As a rule of thumb, the sigil should be activated during a state of mind in which the conscious and unconscious mind are either ened or even lifted entirely. This is the magical trance. Preferably, the excitation should be used since the sign operation itself—has to be completed it's over, a matter that will be discussed.

Excitative trance can be achieved by various methods, as I've said before. A few are: strong, rhythmic movements of the body while appropriate music is played, or maintaining an excitement—can turn into an inhibitory ventilation (fast panting through the nose) or breathing. It is recommended for experienced magicians to avoid these methods if you have a heart condition or respiratory problems or if you have a heart condition or respiratory problems or if you have a heart condition or respiratory problems or if you have a heart condition or respiratory problems or if you have a heart condition or respiratory problems or if you have a heart condition or respiratory problems.

Essentially, activation takes place as a result of the excitatory trance by holding the sigil to be seen, and then abruptly closing the eyes by pushing aside the sigil when climax is reached (by crumpling up the paper) so that it is no longer visible.
onto a separate piece of paper so that you can still see its length. The sigil should be charged in various ways. Any detailed information is left up to later generations.

The main objective is to activate the sigil in order to "inoculate" the unconscious mind with previously encoded instructions. The actual process of making the sigil is already an act of bypassing the censor, but this alone is not enough.

As a rule of thumb, the sigil should be activated during a state of mind in which the barrier between the conscious and unconscious minds is either weakened or even lifted entirely. This can be compared to the magical trance. Preferably, though, an excitatory trance should be used since the sigil—and the entire operation itself—has to be completely forgotten when it's over, a matter that will be discussed further.

Excitatory trance can be achieved through various methods, as I've said before. A few worth mentioning are: strong, rhythmical movements (by all means to appropriate music but if maintained for too long, the excitement can turn into an inhibitory trance), hyperventilation (fast panting through the nose—only recommended for experienced magicians), holding one's breath to the point of being unbearable (but be careful if you have a heart condition or respiratory illness), and sexual arousal to the point of orgasm.

Essentially, activation takes place at the climax of the excitatory trance by holding the sigil where it can easily be seen, and then abruptly closing the eyes and pushing aside the sigil when climax is reached (e.g., by crumpling up the paper) so that it is no longer visible. This last aspect is extremely important!
In any case, the correct, effective activation of a sigil must always be completed by forgetting it!

Since sigil magic is an act of controlled psychological repression, it is of critical importance that the conscious mind and the censor that keeps it under surveillance are put into a position so they cannot question the operation or obstruct it in any way. For this reason, the experienced sigil magician will usually make efforts to forget not only the sigil, but the entire magical operation itself. In this case, although it may be documented in the magical diary, it is generally encoded or covered up, especially for long-term sigil operations so that it is not accidentally remembered, which could negatively affect the unfinished process. Once the sigil operation has fulfilled its purpose, this restriction no longer applies.

This is probably the most difficult part of the sigil magical operation for the beginner: a person who hasn't had sufficient practice in memory training or in the ability to specifically forget things on command will understandably have difficulties at first. But this problem can be relieved with the help of a few tricks.

One way is through specific and abrupt distraction, which should take place immediately after the sigil is activated or charged. This can be done a number of ways: through a change of subject or jump in thoughts, through quick movement (sudden jumping up, running away, or falling to the floor), or by using the method preferred in chaos magic, namely banishing laughter.

Banishing laughter may seem ineffective to the beginner, since a person is generally not used to bursting into laughter on command, but make it any less effective, and at first, it still activates the person as if the laughter were its purpose.

But why laughter? Its use is that a person is generally conscious of thought while laughing at the bottom of the heart. Such laughter not only switches off the conscious mind, but also forms a protective barrier by preventing undesired thoughts. With this, it fulfills all the requirements of banishing. In fact, over the history of Western magic, laughter has been a superb modern form of banishing. Ultimately, it's up to you which method you choose, or if you prefer (in addition) of sigils through sexual method. Here are a few notes on the general use of sigils and the sexual use of sexual powers and its one of the oldest magical practices where it can be seen. Whether we observe the hand Tantrism of India and...
he correct, effective activation of a sigil is an act of controlled psychological importance that the conscious mind keeps it under surveillance so they cannot question the fact it in any way. For this reason, the magician will usually make efforts to forget, but the entire magical operation, although it may be documented, is generally encoded or covered long-term sigil operations so that it is remembered, which could negatively affect process. Once the sigil operation is done, this restriction no longer applies.

The most difficult part of the sigil for the beginner: a person who hasn't practiced in memory training or in the ability forget things on command will have difficulties at first. But this problem can be solved with the help of a few tricks. Through specific and abrupt distraction, place immediately after the sigil is needed. This can be done a number of times: change of subject or jump in thoughts, movement (sudden jumping up, running in the floor), or by using the method of magic, namely banishing laughter.

Banishing laughter may seem a bit unnatural to the beginner, since a person is generally not accustomed to bursting into laughter on command. But that doesn’t make it any less effective, and even if it seems a bit fake at first, it still activates the same motor functions in a person as if the laughter were more real, thus fulfilling its purpose.

But why laughter? Its use is based on the observation that a person is generally unable to follow any conscious train of thought while laughing sincerely from the bottom of the heart. Such pointless, hearty laughter not only switches off the conscious mind temporarily, it also forms a protective barrier to the unconscious mind by preventing undesired thoughts from penetrating it. With this, it fulfills all the qualifications of a magical banishing. In fact, over the past thirty years in the history of Western magic, laughter has indeed proven to be a superb modern form of banishing.

Ultimately, it’s up to you which form of activation you choose, or if you prefer to try an entirely new method. Here are a few notes on the charging (activation) of sigils through sex magic. As with laughter, it’s generally not common practice to specifically control and functionalize sexual ecstasy. But in fact, the magical use of sexual powers and states of consciousness is one of the oldest magical practices. It is known in many cultures where it can be seen throughout the ages. Whether we observe the teachings of the so-called left-hand Tantrism of India and Tibet, the inner alchemy...
of China, the sex-magical healing methods of Siberian shamanism, or the less known but well-documented offshoots of Jewish and Christian mysticism—erotic and sexual frames of mind and powers have always been considered particularly effective, although knowledge of such practices often remains restricted to small insider circles within those cultures.

Nonetheless, there are numerous contemporary sigil magicians who generally prefer to activate or charge their sigils through sex magic since they’ve learned through experience that this is the fastest, most efficient and effective method. Of course, this isn’t necessarily the case for everyone, which is why it is not advisable to turn it into a new dogma. But for the sake of completeness, I felt it should be mentioned here.

Concerning the specific forgetting of the sigil operation, simple distraction immediately after activation is generally not enough. If you’ve set a time limit of one week for your operation, for example, but you constantly keep wondering if it will really work or if the sigil was charged enough, or if you’ve already spent the money in your head, this is a far cry from truly forgetting the operation. The only thing that can help here is strong self-discipline, or better yet, the nimble evasion of any reflections about the operation, whereby all tension should be avoided. When in doubt, feel free to try various methods to see what works for you and develop your own magical style. With increased practice, it should become easier and easier to forget your sigil magical operation, until it even becomes a routine of which you can make use at any time.

The actual drawing of the sigil can be done immediately after successful activation. As a general rule of thumb, use since recharging or re-activating a sigil is often a question. If you notice later on that the sigil doesn’t bring about the desired effect, then try to activate one to fulfill your objective, but always keep in mind that this is not a case of turning your previous sigil into a new dogma. But for the sake of completeness, I felt it should be mentioned here.

An experienced sigil magician will need a few minutes for an entire operation. The only tools necessary are a pen and paper. As already mentioned, sigil magic is enjoying growing interest in fast-paced, modern society. My first experiences with goal-oriented, practical sigil magic led me to the impulse to dedicate my life to the study and research this fascinating art in all its forms.

Now that we’ve finished this chapter, we’ve learned both the classical,
The actual drawing of the sigil can be thrown away immediately after successful activation. It's no longer of any use since recharging or re-activating it is out of the question. If you notice later on that the operation didn't bring about the desired effect, then perform another one to fulfill your objective, but don't just repeat the previous one. Reword your statement of intent and feel free to improve it or give it a slightly different focus than the last time. Maybe your objective was formulated in too much detail? Or maybe it was too vague? Too general? In any case, take the time to design an entirely new sigil and maybe use a different method to activate it. It might take a while before you master this field, but that's true of most human activities.

An experienced sigil magician will generally only need a few minutes for an entire operation, from the wording of the statement of intent to the making of the sigil and its activation. As already mentioned, the only tools necessary are a pen and paper. This is one reason sigil magic is enjoying growing popularity in our fast-paced, modern society. My first effective experiences with goal-oriented, practical magic were made with the use of sigils as well, which gave me the final impulse to dedicate my life to the magical path and to research this fascinating art in all its facets.

Now that we've finished this chapter in which we've learned both the classical, ceremonial magic
approach to money magic as well as the non-ritual approach (which may seem to be a bit more archaic due to its simplicity), we will now turn to more conventional methods that also derive from the magical tradition, though today they are often disguised with terms such as psychology or other non-magical concepts. We will take a look at these techniques and apply them from a magician's point of view in order to give them more effectiveness.

The term "money magic" itself is folk symbols that have acted as good luck symbols throughout the centuries. In folk magic, such symbols are considered magical power such that everyone generally assumes that no further effort is necessary to enjoy their positive effect. Modern magician views this as a sign, however, or the result of an alienation process over several centuries or even millennia. The original association between the symbols and the effectiveness of such objects to be...

In the history of ancient shamans, of which have survived until today, such fetishes not be found easily. Here, all fetishes -
The term “money magic” itself is fairly new, yet the symbols that have acted as good luck charms in most cultures throughout the centuries are ancient. In naïve folk magic, such symbols are considered to have inherent magical power such that everyone who believes in them generally assumes that no further (or very little) effort is necessary to enjoy their positive effects. The modern magician views this as a sign of decadence, however, or the result of an alienation process occurring over several centuries or even millennia, which causes the original association between the magical act and the effectiveness of such objects to be forgotten.

In the history of ancient shamanic cultures, some of which have survived until today, such a process cannot be found easily. Here, all fetishes—objects of power
and the like—require specific treatment and charging, similar to the process of making talismans in the Hermetic tradition. Though the individual techniques, ritual acts, and procedures may differ, they are all based on the magical act regardless of how it is defined in each case.

The Enlightenment and folklore have contributed on their part by exposing the origin of many traditional good luck symbols as a form of superstition. Even if we generally don't believe that the good luck symbols still used in our culture today, such as the four-leaf clover or the horseshoe, have any sort of secret, innate magical power, that's no reason not to make use of such symbols for money-magical purposes. We should keep in mind, that as long as we use them in such a way that doesn't rely on fatalistic hope and faith alone, the desired effect will be able to unfold.

Of course, from a modern-day perspective, these symbols have merely a psychological effect that shouldn't be underestimated. If the user truly believes that such symbols can help him achieve the desired objective, this will create a principally positive, expectant mood that makes the magician receptive to factors beneficial to fulfilling desires. Psychology refers to this process as a self-fulfilling prophecy, while medicine calls it the placebo effect. Pragmatically speaking, there's no problem with employing this sort of method as long as the objective is achieved.

The placebo has a few disadvantages. For one thing, the success rate is very high. With very few exceptions, things are up to coincidence. A more difficult task is that within this reference system, many bad luck symbols as well as good ones are under discussion. For example, Black cats, the number 13, the "evil eye," the phase of the new moon, the death of an owl at midnight—the list of events, and objects is long. Whichever in their effectiveness automatically arises from states of anxiety, which in turn may be as a self-fulfilling prophecy or negative;

In addition, the arsenal of these symbols and bad luck charms is of a purely psychological character. Another way, it's possible for one to believe in luck of black cats, but not believe in the luck of the number 13, for example. Generally, good symbols are assumed and not being questioned, and people who are to them can remain under their influence for the rest of their lives.

Such is the conventional critical structure and its use, though no serious day would actually call it magic. How is the spread use of such superstitious practices less of how insulting they may seem to complex minds among us, such practices have...
specific treatment and charg­
ess of making talismans in the
ough the individual techniques,
s may differ, they are all based
ardless of how it is defined in
and folklore have contributed
ng the origin of many traditional
form of superstition. Even if we
that the good luck symbols still
ay, such as the four-leaf clover or
sort of secret, innate magical
not to make use of such symbols
poses. We should keep in mind,
them in such a way that doesn’t
nd faith alone, the desired effect
modern-day perspective, these
psychological effect that
ated. If the user truly believes
help him achieve the desired
a principally positive, expect­
the magician receptive to fac­
ing desires. Psychology refers to
flling prophecy, while medi­
effect. Pragmatically speaking,
employing this sort of method
is achieved.

The placebo has a few disadvantages, though. For one thing, the success rate is generally quite low. With very few exceptions, things are more or less left up to coincidence. A more difficult aspect is the fact that within this reference system, there are just as many bad luck symbols as there are good luck ones. Black cats, the number 13, the “evil” Friday the 13th, the phase of the new moon, the death-bringing hoot of an owl at midnight—the list of bad luck symbols, events, and objects is long. Whoever naively believes in their effectiveness automatically subjects himself to states of anxiety, which in turn may manifest negatively as a self-fulfilling prophecy or negative placebo effect. In addition, the arsenal of these supposed good luck and bad luck charms is of a purely arbitrary nature. Put another way, it’s possible for one to believe in the bad luck of black cats, but not believe in the hexing powers of the number 13, for example. Generally, both bad and good symbols are assumed and internalized without being questioned, and people who subject themselves to them can remain under their influence for the rest of their lives.

Such is the conventional criticism of this symbol structure and its use, though no serious magician in our day would actually call it magic. However, one aspect is usually overlooked, which may just help explain the widespread use of such superstitious practices. And regardless of how insulting they may seem to the more complex minds among us, such practices hold a substantial
advantage that is quite valuable in a money magic context. I'm referring to the matter-of-factness of the possibility that people can actually help along their luck, at least a little bit.

This viewpoint may seem naïve, and it probably is; it may be lacking in theoretical basis, which is most likely the case; and it may even stultify the mind and prevent tangible access to the truly effective techniques and procedures. Nonetheless, every serious magician of money magic can learn a few things from such uncomplicated matter-of-factness. After all, if we were to name just one great obstacle that the money magician continually has to wrestle with, it would be the exact opposite of these practices—namely the non-matter-of-factness of his actions! We'll be devoting an entire chapter to this subject, so let it suffice for now to say that the most effective money magic procedure is one that goes as smoothly as possible, with no contradictions.

If we take a look at the good luck magic of superstitious folklore from this point of view, it will reveal some incredibly effective mechanisms. The cynically enlightened skeptic who says “you just have to believe it works” ironically reflects something that accompanies many of these good luck charms as earnest advice. This can also be seen in numerous folk tales: in order for the desired stroke of luck to actually manifest, it requires firm, unquestionable conviction that doesn’t allow any room whatsoever for the possibility of failure. Not infrequently, the use of good luck symbols is accompanied by ritual practices of the people in that geographical area, such as saying a surah from the Koran, or invoking the help of saints, spirit guides, often called in this context.

The inclusion of elements of religion is often an understandable such practices in conformity with faith so there’s no danger of breaking with one’s belief. Besides, common for religions to assume and in an arsenal of symbols, demonology, religion in order to make it easier to such intense faith in one thing to be ignored, which is why we’ll examine in order to extend our range of forming money magic.

The Activation/Reinforcement: Personal Good Luck Symbols

If you already have an arsenal of symbols that have worked for you, the following exercise will probably be easy if you’re starting from scratch. In the
quite valuable in a money magic context to the matter-of-factness of the possible can actually help along their luck, at it may seem naïve, and it probably thing in theoretical basis, which is most and it may even stultify the mind and access to the truly effective techniques. Nonetheless, every serious magician of learn a few things from such uncom- of-factness. After all, if we were to great obstacle that the money magician to wrestle with, it would be the exact practices—namely the non-matter-of-factness. We’ll be devoting an entire chap-ter, so let it suffice for now to say that the money magic procedure is one that y as possible, with no contradictions.

look at the good luck magic of super- from this point of view, it will reveal efective mechanisms. The cynically who says “you just have to believe by reflects something that accompanies good luck charms as earnest advice. This in numerous folk tales: in order for the luck to actually manifest, it requires able conviction that doesn’t allow any or for the possibility of failure. Not use of good luck symbols is accompa-
nied by ritual practices of the predominant religion in that geographical area, such as saying the rosary, reciting a surah from the Koran, or invoking a Vishnu avatar. The help of saints, spirit guides, or angels is also often called in this context.

The inclusion of elements of more conventional religion is often an understandable attempt to keep such practices in conformity with the corresponding faith so there’s no danger of being accused of heresy or breaking with one’s belief. Besides, it was always common for religions to assume and integrate the entire arsenal of symbols, demonology, ritual sites, etc., of the early cults they ousted.

Perhaps there’s an additional factor that has been ignored for the most part—what if such practices (that had previously been considered quite heathen) are blended with the ritual practices of the predominant religion in order to make it easier for us to transfer such intense faith in one thing to another? Of course, such a concept is extremely ahistorical. But it shouldn’t be ignored, which is why we’ll examine it further here in order to extend our range of possibilities when performing money magic.

**The Activation/Revival of Personal Good Luck Symbols**

If you already have an arsenal of personal good luck symbols that have worked for you in the past, the following exercise will probably be easier for you than if you’re starting from scratch. In the end, it doesn’t matter
much; with a bit of perseverance, you'll soon find "just the trick"!

**Good Luck Charm 1: Step 1**
Choose a good luck symbol. It could be a familiar lucky object that has accompanied you for a while, or it could be a more conventional good luck charm. You could even purchase an object of your choice in a gift shop.

For this exercise, you will need a total of four good luck symbols. If you decide to purchase several, please don't buy them all at once—it's extremely important that you concentrate on just one good luck charm at a time until the process of activating it is complete! It would be better to visit your local good luck charm dealer four separate times, selecting a special and unique item on each visit.

In any case, you should choose a tangible, three-dimensional manifestation of your good luck symbol. For example, if you choose the lucky number seven, you could write or engrave the number seven on a gold coin and wear it on your body as decoration or jewelry. Two-dimensional drawings or prints are not suitable. The object should not be too large and should fit comfortably in your closed hand.

We'd like to use a traditional German symbol of good luck here as an example—the pig. In doing so, do not allow yourself to be distracted by other symbols that can be determined merely by sensory perception of the good luck charm. In the first step, you should take a break from the everyday hustle and bustle; find a spot where you won't be distracted and can concentrate. Make your surroundings as peaceful and quiet as possible. Ensure that the lighting is good enough for you to see everything clearly, and have all objects within reach: a flashlight or candle, morsels of your favorite food (or other sweets), and finally your CD, DVD, or MP3 player. Don't use these objects at the moment; you should use them to your current situation as soon as you feel comfortable with the situation.

After you've made yourself comfortable, take the object (we'll use the pig as an example) and hold it in your hand, close your eyes, and feel the object in detail. Make mental note of its temperature, firmness, and any sensory details that can be determined merely by sensory perception. For example, you might have a monetary goal or things like "health," "wealth," "success", or "good fortune" that you can use any other symbol as a symbol of good luck during old times in Germany when having pork to eat was a sign of good fortune.

---

4. The pig developed into a symbol of good luck during old times in Germany when having pork to eat was a sign of good fortune.
that you can use any other symbol of this type. This applies to the following examples as well. Just adapt them to your current situation as appropriate.

In the first step, you should examine your sensory perception of the good luck charm selected. Take a break from the everyday hustle and bustle and find a spot where you won’t be disturbed in order to concentrate. Make your surroundings as comfortable as possible. Ensure that the lighting is good enough to see everything clearly, and place a few helpful objects within reach: a flashlight or candle, a scent that you find pleasant (perfume, incense, fruit, or the like), a few morsels of your favorite food (chocolate, pralines, or other sweets), and finally your favorite music (record, CD, DVD, or MP3 player). Don’t worry about how to use these objects at the moment—that won’t happen until later.

After you’ve made yourself comfortable, take the object (we’ll use the pig as an example here) in your hand, close your eyes, and feel it thoroughly and in detail. Make mental note of its texture, weight, form, temperature, firmness, and of any other sensory stimuli that can be determined merely by touching and feeling it.

Important: In doing so, do NOT think about any monetary goals, or things like “lucky at cards,” “lots of money,” “wealth,” “success,” or anything else at all except for your immediate sensory perceptions. Should such undesired thoughts occur anyway, don’t anxiously drive them away; just re-focus your attention on your
sense of touch and the intruding thoughts should disappear on their own.

Note: Our goal with this exercise, as with money in general, is to replace its symbolic concept as a means to an end with a more direct means of access that was unavailable beforehand. This basic principle is also applied to the use of good luck symbols, so it’s not about investing them with certain desires, magical powers, or any type of special significance. Later, we will see that this is a highly effective and much less complicated means of access to goal-oriented practical magic than is generally the case in our culture, which is preoccupied with notions of usability and usefulness. Keep this in mind while performing the later steps.

Allow yourself enough time to complete step 1. There’s no specific amount, but plan on about ten to twenty minutes. You can extend the exercise as long as you like, provided you don’t become distracted or start daydreaming. You should perform this step for at least ten minutes, even if it may seem unusual at first or possibly even a bit boring! As a matter of practicality, it will be highly unlikely that you can gain the necessary sensory understanding of your good luck charm in less than ten minutes without a sufficient amount of training and practice.

Take a short break before continuing to the next step.

Good Luck Charm 1: Step

Next we will be working with the sense of smell. You can do as you please: you could rub some scented oils onto your good luck pig, light some scented candles onto yourself—whatever. Once you’ve done this, sit comfortably and hold your good luck pig in your hands. Take a few whiffs of it, even if you didn’t actually smell it. Then sit back comfortably and pay attention to your sense of smell while still holding on to the process (sniff and observe) several times. We recommend that you close your eyes, as the sense of smell is keener that way.

If any distracting thoughts should come as described above, just let them come and paying any attention to them, and keep paying attention on your sense of smell.

This phase should be roughly as long as the previous step. As a guide, ten to twenty minutes about right.

Again, take a short break before proceeding to the next step.

Good Luck Charm 1: Step 2

Now it’s time to focus on the sense of sight. Listen to your favorite music, or at least some music that doesn’t matter what style this music might be. Lean back in your chair, close your eyes comfortably yet firmly. Although you should be focusing entirely
Good Luck Charm 1: Step 2
Next we will be working with the sense of smell. Here you can do as you please: you could rub some perfume onto your good luck pig, light some incense, or dab some scented oils onto yourself—whatever you like.

Once you’ve done this, sit in a comfortable position, hold your good luck pig in your hands, and take a few whiffs of it, even if you didn’t actually douse it with a scent. Then sit back comfortably and observe your sense of smell while still holding on to the pig; repeat the process (sniff and observe) several times. Here, too, we recommend that you close your eyes, as the sense of smell is keener that way.

If any distracting thoughts should arise, proceed as described above. Just let them come and go without paying any attention to them, and keep refocusing your attention on your sense of smell.

This phase should be roughly as long as the previous step. As a guide, ten to twenty minutes should be about right.

Again, take a short break before proceeding to the next step.

Good Luck Charm 1: Step 3
Now it’s time to focus on the sense of hearing. Put on your favorite music, or at least some that you enjoy; it doesn’t matter what style this music might be.

Lean back in your chair, close your eyes, and hold your good luck pig comfortably yet firmly in your hand. Although you should be focusing entirely on your sense
of hearing, it can't hurt to consciously remember the
good luck pig in your hand every once in a while.

That's all you need to do here. Proceed as in steps 1
and 2 if any distracting thoughts occur.

The duration of this step will mainly be deter­
mined by the length of the music piece that you have
chosen; in any case, once the music is over, remain quiet
for a few minutes with your eyes closed to savor the
lastling effects. If you want, feel free to play a second
song and repeat the process.

Then take another short break before continuing
on to the next step.

**Good Luck Charm 1: Step 4**

Now we'll be working with the sense of taste. If your
favorite food is really only enjoyable warm, then use the
short break to prepare it.

Hold your good luck pig in your hand while savor­
ing your favorite food, even if it may be a bit awkward,
e.g., when using silverware. While eating, play close
attention to your sense of taste. Keep your eyes closed
here too, though it might seem a bit strange since this
is generally not a common practice while eating. Taste
the food as intensely as possible before swallowing it; at
the same time, keep clutching your lucky object in your
hand, even if you only think about it occasionally. If any
distracting thoughts should occur, proceed as already
described above.

Once you've finished while in a comfortable posi­
sion, savor the experience.

Then take another short break with the next step.

**Good Luck Charm 2**

Next we will be working with your good luck pig in a spec­
ifical y view of it while sitting in a comfortable posi­
tion. At times you don't need to hold your good luck pig;
you'll need to touch it repeatedly from all angles.

For now, regular indoors, bend closer to your object
around a bit and flip it over.

**Important:** This exercise involves the appearance of it to
your mind! It's necessary to bring an impulse to memori­
ize! There's certainly nothing wrong with the appearance of the object,
but it is not the actual purpose of this step to bring any later advantages.

Should arise, proceed as described before.

Perform this step first; then use the light that you
or turn on a flashlight, if
Once you've finished eating, rest passively for a while in a comfortable position with closed eyes to savor the experience.

Then take another short break before continuing with the next step.

**Good Luck Charm 1: Step 5**

Next we will be working with the sense of sight. Place your good luck pig in a spot where you have a good view of it while sitting in a comfortable position. This time you don't need to hold it in your hand, although you'll need to touch it repeatedly so you can observe it from all angles.

For now, regular indoor lighting is fine. Feel free to bend closer to your object to get a better look, or turn it around a bit and flip it over to take in every last detail.

**Important:** This exercise is *not* about committing the appearance of it to memory or imprinting it into your mind! It's necessary to mention that here because an impulse to memorize things is a common one. There's certainly nothing wrong with you memorizing the appearance of the object; just keep in mind that this is not the actual purpose of the procedure, nor will it bring any later advantages. If any distracting thoughts should arise, proceed as described above.

Perform this step first with regular indoor lighting, then use the light that you set aside and repeat the process. No matter whether you choose to light a candle or turn on a flashlight, this part of the step is about
scrutinizing your good luck pig in all detail under more intense light. Repeat the observation process as described.

Again, you should allow ample time for this phase; as a general guide, ten to twenty minutes should suffice.

Complete this step by extinguishing the additional light and taking a short break.

**Good Luck Charm 1: Step 6**

Now you will *address* the object—you’re going to talk to it. Psychologically speaking, this is a way of personalizing the good luck object. In doing so, you should address the object as you would a living creature.

This will probably seem really strange, although we certainly did such things as children, like talking to our teddy bears, dolls, or other stuffed animals. But since our culture generally discourages such behavior in adults, talking to an inanimate object will seem a bit silly at first. If we saw someone else doing something similar, we’d probably think they were nuts. For exactly this reason, make sure you won’t be disturbed by anyone while performing this step. Not because you’re doing something secret, but because it would be counterproductive to subject yourself to the odd reaction of others—or simply said, to make a fool out of yourself.

As indicated above, this is basically a culturally defined, heteronomous inhibition, which is by no means prevalent in all cultures. It would go too far to discuss that here in detail. Let it suffice to say that it’s not in the least uncommon in shamanic cultures of an animistic nature to speak to *ritual objects*. After all, it’s what basically is a Christian church service, although judged in an entirely different manner. Speaking to objects of power is an ancient, archaistic practice people have evidently been making throughout development of speech. Therefore the reason to feel inhibited or self-conscious is not because you’re doing something secret, but because you’re doing something that others may think strange, or silly, or even nuts. If we saw someone else doing something similar, we’d probably think they were nuts. For exactly this reason, make sure you won’t be disturbed by anyone while performing this step. Not because you’re doing something secret, but because it would be counterproductive to subject yourself to the odd reaction of others—or simply said, to make a fool out of yourself.

There are no set rules on what to say to your good luck object; follow your intuition and do what feels right. The only stipulation is that you should speak in a friendly, positive tone. You want your good luck charm to become your friend, not your enemy. Speak loudly and clearly (as you would in a normal conversation with friends) to your luck pig. Introduce yourself, say hello, ask if they like you (even if you don’t expect to get an answer), and tell them about your good luck pig. In brief, make the pig feel comfortable by what you say to it. That will probably include statements like “Aw, you’re so cute!” “You’re so funny!” or “You’re the sweetest pig on earth.”
Good luck pig in all detail under right. Repeat the observation process as should allow ample time for this phase; this step by extinguishing the additional a short break.

Lucky Charm 1: Step 6

Address the object—you’re going to talk naturally speaking, this is a way of person-luck object. In doing so, you should act as you would a living creature.

probably seem really strange, although such things as children, like talking to an inanimate object will seem a If we saw someone else doing something we’d probably think they were nuts. For secret, but because it would be counter to the odd reaction of any said, to make a fool out of yourself.

above, this is basically a culturally anomous inhibition, which is by no means cultures. It would go too far to discuss detail. Let it suffice to say that it’s not in the least uncommon in shamanic cultures and those of an animistic nature to speak to ritual and religious objects. After all, it’s what basically happens during a Christian church service, although this is culturally judged in an entirely different manner. In fact, speaking to objects of power is an ancient, archaic procedure that people have evidently been making use of since the development of speech. Therefore there is no rational reason to feel inhibited or self-conscious when you do it. But if you feel that way anyway, just do the same as with distracting thoughts.

There are no set rules on what to say to your good luck object; follow your intuition and say whatever you are inclined to. The only stipulation here is that you should speak in a friendly, positive tone; after all, you want your good luck charm to become a friend, not an enemy. Speak loudly and clearly (as you would in a normal conversation with friends) to your good luck pig. Introduce yourself, say hello, ask how it is feeling (even if you don’t expect to get an answer, the important thing here is the linguistic, acoustic attention that it receives), tell it a story. In brief, make sure your good luck pig feels comfortable by what you say and how you say it. That will probably include flattery and compliments like “Aw, you’re so cute!” “You’re such a pretty color!” or “You’re the sweetest pig on earth!” Don’t be too proud for such childish things, after all, it’s about money-magical success!
Pet it, cuddle it, carry it around the room, press it to your heart, kiss it, joke around and laugh with it. In short, the tone of your interaction should be cheerful and fun.

Don't be surprised if you should happen to notice how easy it is to do and how much fun you have in the process! It might not automatically be the case, but if you're having a good time, it's a sure sign that you're on the right track.

And once again, if any distracting thoughts or associations should arise, just let them pass without paying any attention to them, without any kind of inner resistance or tension, and do not let them avert you from your actual task. As with the previous steps, a general duration of roughly ten to twenty minutes should be sufficient here as well.

Now take a short break before proceeding to the next (and for the time being, last) step.

**Good Luck Charm 1: Step 7**

Now it's time to create a suitable home for your good luck pig. Designing and decorating this home is entirely up to your imagination; it could be extremely simple, or you could apply a bit more effort. There is no real right or wrong.

For example, you could keep your pig in a little box with some scraps of wool or other fabric to make it more comfortable. Depending on whether or not you have nosy roommates or other curious people who might ask questions, you might keep it locked up in a closed box, closet, or wardrobe, or you could hide it from prying eyes, try putting it on a high shelf, such as a kitchen cupboard.

In any case, your new good luck charm into your life, the better—so do about it.

Accordingly, there's no need to pay attention to it from now on. A quick glance upon awakening and a "good night" will do.

There's still one more step to take. We'll get to that after you've presented your good luck charms in the same manner. We'll describe the last step in detail.

**Good Luck Charm 2: General Overview**

Proceed with the second good luck charm similar to the first one.
might ask questions, you might want to make it more or less discreet. Just don't lock up your good luck charm in a closed box, closet, or wardrobe. It should be out in the open where it can see daylight. If you really need to hide it from prying eyes, try putting it way on top of a high shelf, such as a kitchen cupboard or a tall bookcase.

In any case, your new lucky companion should reside somewhere within your own living space. Don't keep it locked up in the basement, or banish it to the garden shed or to the unused attic! After all, psychologically speaking, it's all about the integration of your good luck charm into your everyday life.

However, it's not necessary to treat the object as special in any way. The more normally it is integrated into your life, the better—so don't make a big fuss about it.

Accordingly, there's no need to pay any special attention to it from now on. A simple "good morning" upon awakening and a "good night" when going to bed will do.

There's still one more step to perform, step 8, but we'll get to that after you've prepared your other good luck charms in the same manner. After that, we'll describe the last step in detail.

Good Luck Charm 2

*General Overview*

Proceed with the second good luck symbol (or object) similar to the first one.
However, we recommend doing this on a different day since the entire process takes quite some time. In any case, it's better to focus on one object in a single day to allow it to sink in and leave a lasting impression.

Let's say, for example, that this time you've chosen a tiny chimney sweep figurine for your good luck charm. Proceed with this object in the same way as with your good luck pig.

When making a home for it (step 7), be creative yet treat this object individually. Do not carelessly place your chimney sweep next to your pig; instead, make efforts to find a unique place for it where it will feel comfortable. It can't hurt to try and find a fitting home for each good luck charm, one that would be appropriate for its real-life counterpart. For example, you could make a little house with a roof for your chimney sweep out of cardboard.

Let me mention once again—don't let logic or reason get in the way by thinking this is all childish, silly, or won't work. After all, the rational mind is not always perfect. The only way to find out whether or not the procedure will actually be useful to you is by trying it out!

**Good Luck Charm 3**
Proceed in roughly the same way as with the previous good luck charms.

---

**Good Luck Charm 4**
Proceed in roughly the same way as with the previous good luck charms.

**All Good Luck Charms:**
The eighth and last step in the preparation of good luck charms is basically the same as described here, but you should do each individual good luck charm on a separate day.

Start by choosing a day for working on your good luck charm (in our example, the pig) as described here.

Your task now is to release your good luck charm out into the world. There are various ways of doing this. For example, you could give your good luck charm to a friend, or even to a stranger, such as a child in a playground, or in the grocery store, but don't say anything about it. This doesn't mean that you must feel obligated to mention the context or explanation or even justify your gift in any way.

You could also inconspicuously deposit your good luck pig somewhere: such as at the edge of a plantation in your town, at the base of a statue, or on a public form, somewhere on a playground, or on top of a public mailbox.

**Important:** Make sure you understand that this is not a “separation” in the true sense of the word. In a certain symbolic sense, your good luck charm has already become a part of you through the process described here.
recommend doing this on a different
process takes quite some time. In
order to focus on one object in a single
sink in and leave a lasting impression.
For example, that this time you've cho-
sen sweep figurine for your good luck
with this object in the same way as
a pig.
A home for it (step 7), be creative
individually. Do not carelessly place
next to your pig; instead, make
unique place for it where it will feel
hurt to try and find a fitting home
charm, one that would be appropri-
counterpart. For example, you could
with a roof for your chimney sweep
again—don't let logic or rea-
y by thinking this is all childish, silly,
all, the rational mind is not always
way to find out whether or not the
actually be useful to you is by trying it

Good Luck Charm 3
Proceed in roughly the same way as with the previous
good luck charms.

All Good Luck Charms: Step 8
The eighth and last step in the preparation of your
good luck charms is basically the same for each charm,
but you should do each individual good luck charm on
a separate day.

Start by choosing a day for working with your first
good luck charm (in our example, the pig) and proceed
as described here.

Your task now is to release your good luck charm
out into the world. There are various possible ways
of doing this. For example, you could give it to a dear
friend, or even to a stranger, such as a child at a play-
ground or in the grocery store, but without saying
much about it. This doesn't mean that you shouldn't
say anything at all. On the other hand, you shouldn't
feel obligated to mention the context or give a lengthy
explanation or even justify your gift in any way.

You could also inconspicuously deposit your good
luck pig somewhere: such as at the edge of a fountain
in your town, at the base of a statue, on a viewing plat-
form, somewhere on a playground, or even perch it on
top of a public mailbox.

Important: Make sure you understand that this is
not a "separation" in the true sense of the word! In a
certain symbolic sense, your good luck charm has
already become a part of you through the preparation
process—what you’re doing now is putting it into circulation! I cannot stress this aspect enough. After all, we’re usually accustomed to having to give something up in order to receive something in return. Of course we’re familiar with the process of giving, but only as an exception that one generally has no claims to. *This is not about sacrificing or offering a valuable or dear object in order to pay the universe to get something in return!*

In this context, remember what was said about the subject of money and the element of Air. We determined that money is something that is volatile and needs to stay in motion, and can only unfold its full value or potential when it is spent—or “put into circulation.” Wanting to keep it and declaring it to be a static object of possession would not only be absurd, but also counterproductive. That’s why we usually don’t write our name or address on the banknotes that pass through our wallets as we might do with other static possessions.

The same applies to our good luck charm. By cheerfully putting it into circulation, we are symbolically opening the channels for luck that nonetheless is to be understood in a predominantly material, physical sense. More specifically, we are symbolically opening our arms to receive luck, expanding beyond the realm of our everyday lives, and in a sense sending our scouts out into the world, or weaving the web of our own destiny. Just choose which of these metaphors you like best.

That’s why you should **part with** your charm in a cheerful, merry way. To do so, make a gesture, a wave of the hand or a mumble of “so long”—the parting of the universe imitated by your imagination.

As opposed to sigil magic, you can’t simply forget the whole thing. On the other hand, you shouldn’t **dwell on** it either. Rather, it’s advisable to let your good luck charm appear spontaneously rather than with any effort to forget the whole thing a lot more casuallay.

Wait a few days before **proceed** with your good luck charm. It’s advisable to let your good luck charm appear spontaneously rather than with any effort to forget the whole thing a lot more casually.

Do the same with your other static possessions with a few days’ space in **between**.

As you know, we prepared for kabbalistically speaking, we’ve prepared for a kabbalistically speaking, we’ve prepared for the kabbalistically speaking, we’ve prepared for the...
That’s why you should part with your good luck charm in a cheerful, merry way. This could be a friendly gesture, a wave of the hand or wink of the eye, or a mumbling of “so long”—the possibilities are only limited by your imagination.

As opposed to sigil magic, you don’t need to make an effort to forget the whole procedure, but on the other hand, you shouldn’t dwell on it excessively either. Wait a few days before proceeding with your second good luck charm in the same way. It would be advisable to let your good luck charm on the loose spontaneously rather than with too much planning. So grasp a favorable opportunity instead of preoccupying yourself with detailed planning. That will give the whole thing a lot more casualness and cheer.

Do the same with your other good luck charms with a few days’ space in between.

As you know, we prepared four good luck charms with eight preparation steps for each. Hermetically and kabbalistically speaking, we’ve utilized the planetary powers of Jupiter (4) and Mercury (8) without making it the clear focus in the foreground. It’s not absolutely necessary to utilize the planetary powers in this way, but it helps to understand a further technique of money magic that we’re just starting to deal with now, namely the indirect approach. We’ll be discussing this in more detail.

Of course it’s entirely up to you if you want to prepare a further series of four good luck charms in the
way described above. In fact, this would actually be a good idea. After completing a few cycles in this way, you'll probably know intuitively what Mercurial money magic is all about in relation to the principle of Air.

Here, as opposed to ritual work or sigil magic, we're not working with any specific goals, desires, or statements of intent. In this regard, we're performing actions that hold no specific meaning and serve the purpose of creating a certain atmosphere or mood as opposed to obtaining specific, tangible results. This is exactly what we'll be describing with the technique of the indirect approach. There's no focus on a linear "this-for-that," no desperate grasping at intangible success, and no purely result-oriented action. Instead, we have the combined use of our five senses without specific meaning, the capacity for social contact, and the linking to the outside world in releasing our good luck symbols into it. We're not going to get into any complicated theoretical explanations and reasoning here, but I wish to point out that with the help of these seemingly inconspicuous operations, we have united all vital (and defining) factors of perception and action into one overall relationship that, in turn, corresponds to a fundamentally chaotic and unpredictable world instead of compelling it into a linear system of structure and order, as is common with dogmatic traditions. It's not that the linear approach will never work, it's just that it requires much more severity, self-discipline, restraint, and exclusions. Where people attempt to recognize order, structures, and framework—merely reflect and reproduce their patterns and brain structures—one is to reject a nearly limitless number of alternatives and options only chaos can offer that the chaos that was later so badly considered to be an actual place in Greece could even call it a state or condition for gods themselves!

Admittedly, it's quite difficult to establish order and structure, really confused with discovery in an aesthetic denial. Ascribing validity to purely becomes problematic when people exclude alternatives and possibilities that remains is narrowness and linearity.

Thus the experience of ecstatic consciousness which, for example, were called mystics, were gradually replaced by religions whose chief goal it was to fabricate the fabric of humanity with laws, punishing the hereafter, and threats of going to no surprise that the mystics of today, if not labeled outright as defective.

In a less metaphysical sense, the here enables us to greatly expand our magic possibilities as opposed to limited linear outlines that are created as
above. In fact, this would actually be a
alternative to ritual work or sigil magic,
expressed with any specific goals, desires, or
tent. In this regard, we’re performing
hold no specific meaning and serve the
resulting specific, tangible results. This is
we’ll be describing with the technique
approach. There’s no focus on a linear
“no desperate grasping at intangible suc­
result-oriented action. Instead, we
bined use of our five senses without spe­
outside world in releasing our good luck
We’re not going to get into any compli­
explanations and reasoning here, but
out that with the help of these seem­
factors of perception and action into
relationship that, in turn, corresponds to a
chaotic and unpredictable world instead
it into a linear system of structure and
common with dogmatic traditions. It’s not
approach will never work, it’s just that
ch more severity, self-discipline, restraint,
as. Where people attempt to recognize
order, structures, and framework—rules that in the end merely reflect and reproduce their own thought pat­
tterns and brain structures—one is automatically forced
to reject a nearly limitless number of other possibili­
ties and options only chaos can offer. Let’s not forget
that the chaos that was later so bad-mouthed was con­
sidered to be an actual place in Greek mythology (one
could even call it a state or condition) derived from the
gods themselves!

Admittedly, it’s quite difficult for people to avoid
establishing order and structure, which is then usu­
ally confused with discovery in an act of colossal self­
denial. Ascribing validity to purely random structures
becomes problematic when people cover up or even
exclude alternatives and possibilities. In the end, all
that remains is narrowness and limitation.

Thus the experience of ecstatic states of conscious­
ness which, for example, were called visions of God by
mystics, were gradually replaced by all-regulating book
religions whose chief goal it was to discipline the social
fabric of humanity with laws, punishments, promises of
the hereafter, and threats of going to hell. So it comes as
no surprise that the mystics of each of these high reli­
gions are still treated with suspicion and mistrust even
today, if not labeled outright as defectors and heretics.

In a less metaphysical sense, the process described
here enables us to greatly expand our range of money­
magic possibilities as opposed to limiting them with the
linear outlines that are created as a material gripping
reflex, and in turn bringing about the oppositions and imbalances that always occur in this relation.

As vague as this may all seem, it all boils down to performing a successful act of magic. As we've already seen, many roads lead to Rome, so we're going to refrain from stipulating any specific methods here, or even recommending one over others, to avoid downplaying others or overloading them with unnecessary dogmas. Freedom of choice, however, is not only due to one's personal outlook on life, in which non-patronization holds high value in the struggle for man's liberation from heteronomy. Another basis for this can be found in the viewing of the world as chaotic in essence, which is everything but a strictly regulated state.

**Good Luck Charms in Action**

It would be a contradiction to everything previously said if we were to name or systematically list all the effects and results of our good luck charm operations here. In reality, if we can talk about such things at all, these would be just as subtle as the way we released our good luck charm out into the world in the first place—that is, indirect, barely structured, and fleet-footed. Since we did not attach any specific goals to our operations, there's no need to make an effort to insinuate any chains of cause and effect. The important thing to understand is that this is not just a cheap excuse for an answer to the question of proof as to whether or not magic actually works and, if so, how. Other mechanisms are responsible for such mentioned before, but these are gross break with our common culture, usually overly concerned with prove everything and, worse yet, do so.

After all, when observed with irrefutable proof of one specific turns out to be nothing but silly eras with very few exceptions, prevented our culture from continual change in the near future, but just a person takes in hand in order and control—weapons which sig flexibility and even prevent it by restricting us to the parameter other rules that govern it. If it were alone, for example, a book such be allowed. This alone doesn't correct, but at least it shows those who believe that the scientific expl enough. Such people view such a limited and, in many ways, even of a luck charms, let the dams burst—of plugging them back up again.
I am bringing about the oppositions and always occur in this relation.

If this may all seem, it all boils down to an act of magic. As we've already lead to Rome, so we're going to relate any specific methods here, or shifting one over others, to avoid down-loading them with unnecessary amount of choice, however, is not only due outlook on life, in which non-patronization value in the struggle for man's liberately. Another basis for this can be seen of the world as chaotic in essence, but a strictly regulated state.

**Luck Charms in Action**

Contradiction to everything previously stated of our good luck charm operations if we can talk about such things at all, just as subtle as the way we released our work out into the world in the first place—barely structured, and fleet-footed. Attach any specific goals to our operations need to make an effort to insinuate cause and effect. The important thing to note is that this is not just a cheap excuse for an question of proof as to whether or not works and, if so, how. Other mechanisms are responsible for such issues of proof, as we've mentioned before, but these are not the focus of our attention here. To some readers, this may seem to be a gross break with our common culture—after all, we are usually overly concerned with wanting to explain and prove everything and, worse yet, being required to do so.

After all, when observed with a critical eye, the irrefutable proof of one specific era of mankind often turns out to be nothing but silly superstition in later eras with very few exceptions, which itself hasn't prevented our culture from continuing to insist on provability. There's no hope in sight that this attitude will change in the near future, but just like any weapon that a person takes in hand in order to have more power and control—weapons which simultaneously restrict flexibility and even prevent it entirely at times—the fanatic need for proof demands a price as well, namely by restricting us to the parameters, laws of nature, and other rules that govern it. If it were all left up to science alone, for example, a book such as this wouldn't even be allowed. This alone doesn't make it any more true or correct, but at least it shows that there are still people who believe that the scientific explanation of things is not enough. Such people view such a philosophy as greatly limited and, in many ways, even counterproductive.

So if peculiar or even strange "strokes of luck" occur after successfully preparing and releasing your good luck charms, let the dams burst—enjoy the gain instead of plugging them back up again by focusing on chains.
of cause and effect and how well these operations actually worked. As far as how to actually do that, the next two chapters will focus on how to reap the fruits of money-magic operations without restricting ourselves with various magical binds and constraints.

The exercises with good luck chapter ended with you releasing out into the world without attaching intentions, or desires to them. By approach, something atypical for Wiccan tradition, but all, traditional magic has generally an emphasis of training the magician to perform a magical operation as clearly and without leaving any room for devils.

The reason for this can be found in the psychological situation that defines money from a cultural and social perspective. To understand this more clearly, we will examine ramifications and consequences of everyday lives, a short excursion into the history of culture and, above all, the
The exercises with good luck symbols in the previous chapter ended with you releasing the prepared charms out into the world without attaching any specific goals, intentions, or desires to them. But why the indirect approach, something atypical for Western magic? After all, traditional magic has generally stressed the importance of training the magician to specify his desire in a magical operation as clearly and precisely as possible without leaving any room for deviation.

The reason for this can be found in the overall psychological situation that defines our relationship with money from a cultural and social point of view. In order to understand this more clearly with all of its countless ramifications and consequences that affect our present, everyday lives, a short excursion is necessary into the history of culture and, above all, the history of ideas.
All world religions have one thing in common: a greatly disassociated relationship to mortal life on earth. At times, the world is seen as nothing but a vale of tears that needs to be overcome as quickly as possible, or as a place of tests and trials where people must prove themselves so that our souls can receive the appropriate reward or punishment after physical death. This applies in varying degrees to Judaism, Islam, and Christianity alike, and can even be found in Hinduism and various forms of Buddhism, though the latter doesn't even necessarily believe in the existence of a soul. In any case, the “true essence” of what life is all about doesn't take place on earth. As a result, it's considered questionable or even punishable when people commit themselves too much to this earthly life, thereby losing sight of or endangering their true calling (heaven, release from the cycle of reincarnation, enlightenment, nirvana, etc.). In this way, earthly life always remains inferior, always playing a secondary role, at best an insignificant little episode in the current of eternity.

Generally speaking, the aversion to life on earth is particularly strong in Christianity. While the other two monotheistic religions, Judaism and Islam, hold no explicit contempt for the carnal desires (apart from a few extreme sects), this view gained acceptance quite early on in Christianity—despite all of the reforms and developments—and is still present today. Admittedly, there are usually enormous discrepancies between the pure teachings of a religion and its day reality. Whatever high priests, gurus, saints, and instructors are usually quite useless in the face of compulsions of biology and metal. People of any culture are not willing life exclusively dictated by their religion, forbidding the flesh or other worldly things, ignored, given a new interpretation with hypocrisy or indifference. Of course, mean that these stipulations and restrictions without having a deep effect. Just that it’s exactly such strategies of evasion that characterize everyday life on earth.

After all, avoidance strategies are common in the dominance and the role that from which we attempt to escape. Indeed, the same holds true for all ethics, regardless of whether or not there is a reference to religious truths or laws. In any case, efficiency of these norms is not that they are actually followed and adhered to, but that they embody the fundamental referent social consensus that “should” be expected. To provide the general direction all social developments move toward.

As so often in human life, it's the noticeable factors of effectiveness that last, tougher, and determining of
The soul is deserving, too
formulated disciplinary actions enforced through legitimate and physical violence. For instance, even if you're not formally raised and socialized as a Christian, if you live in a society dominated by a Christian sexual ethos, you still may develop a distorted image of sex or adopt conceptions of charity and solidarity, which are in essence Christian values. The fact that these factors determined the social consensus over a long period of time on a widespread basis is enough to become significantly marked by them in the extreme, or strongly influenced by them in the minimum.

It's a similar situation with the Biblical contempt of Mammon. What started as the mere rejection of a non-Israelite tribal god later developed throughout the millenniums to be a rejection of material possessions in general, and as a logical consequence, of money. Although most people today are not aware of the god named Mammon and its historical background, the rejection of it remains nonetheless. Wherever “mammon” is used synonymously with “money,” it’s never in a positive context.

With this isolated example, we see not only how long such cultural values and prejudices can prevail, but also how comprehensive and powerful these can be even after the original problems that caused such reactions have long disappeared into historical oblivion. As magicians, we cannot avoid in-depth examination of the animosity toward mortal life on earth and its religious roots. It significantly defines our relationship with money as both individual of society.

Another plausible definition of art and ability to assert one's own view of the world. There are a lot of things about this portrayal of magic, but a working hypothesis for this chapter question of how it can help us achieve efficiency with our money-magic open definition clearly illuminates the plausible dispute: for true success, a man must tackle absolutely everything that gets in its way of making money without doing value to it in return as something or at least antisocial, you should forget money magical ambitions keep absolutely everything that is hating in a moral and ethical sense. Pointing out the inconsistencies of the observation of the age of turbo-money making seems to be taking while Western societies are still theory and in public, political, and "non-productive" values such as barbarism, the fight against discrimination.

Workers in low-wage countries mercilessly exploited by industrial...
library actions enforced through physical violence. For instance, even if raised and socialized as a Christian, any dominated by a Christian sexual development a distorted image of sex or of charity and solidarity, which are values. The fact that these factors and consensus over a long period of and basis is enough to become signification, or strongly in the minimum.

Religion with the Biblical contempt started as the mere rejection of a god later developed throughout the rejection of material possessions in a logical consequence, of money. People today are not aware of the god and its historical background, the lens nonetheless. Wherever “mammonously with “money,” it’s never in a

d example, we see not only how values and prejudices can prevail, comprehensive and powerful these can be. Real problems that caused such reappearance into historical oblivion. cannot avoid in-depth examination toward mortal life on earth and its significantly defines our relation-

ship with money as both individuals and as members of society.

Another plausible definition of magic could be “the art and ability to assert one’s own reality against that of the world.” There are a lot of things one could criticize about this portrayal of magic, but let’s just take it as a working hypothesis for this chapter and look into the question of how it can help us achieve maximum efficiency with our money-magic operations. After all, this definition clearly illuminates the extent of the inevitable dispute: for true success, a money magician needs to tackle absolutely everything that gets in the way, even if it’s the entire world itself.

Put another way, if you cling to the prevailing idea of making money without doing something of equal value to it in return as something wicked, evil, sinful, or at least antisocial, you shouldn’t be surprised if your money magical ambitions keep rebounding off the bulwark of an environment that is, in essence, money-hating in a moral and ethical sense. There’s no use in pointing out the inconsistencies that manifest in our observation of the age of turbo-capitalism and how money making seems to be taking on wilder forms while Western societies are still clinging (at least in theory and in public, political, and moral discourse) to “non-productive” values such as human rights, anti-racism, the fight against discrimination, and the like.

Workers in low-wage countries continue to be mercilessly exploited by industrial nations and their
business enterprises, while at the same time man is preoccupied with abolishing child labor, discrimination against women, the death penalty, torture, or the oppression of political dissenters. But it's not principally about social criticism here; instead it's about developing effective money magic within this field of conflict despite the horrible conditions that seem to be working against us.

One possible method that can help us get this problem under control was already introduced with the exercise in the last chapter. It concerns the detachment of money magic operations from any specific goals. By releasing your money magic symbols into the world without focusing on concrete advantages and benefits, you've already disrupted the chain of cause and effect that normally exists between the performing of services and the receiving of appropriate compensation. That may not seem like a lot to some of you, but in such a case we are forced to deal with the misconception that a money magician should never do such a thing. To sum it all up into a brief guideline for action, it could be formulated as follows:

*De-functionalize money and no longer treat it as a mere means to an end!*

If you still cling to the misconception that money always has to be earned in some way (as the vast majority of us do in this day and age), now is the time to release that belief. Of course, that's easier said than done; after all, it may mean turning your back on life-long habits and most certainly on consensus.

The consensus that money earned is more than just a "relative mood" because it manifests in just the morals preached by the contemporary civilization. It comes specifically in our judicial system in the form of a criminal offense. It determines social policies as used by investigating authorities. It determines social decisions made therein. According to avoid this consensus altogether, and give their inheritances of millions of dollars to charities or institutionalization or charity organization. A person passing for anything in return will be accused of being fraudulent. Pursuing some sort of fraudulence there being nothing fraudulent. The person be accused of being mentally ill.

One could theorize endless related restrictions without it having anything to do with legal repercussions. But if we act and come to commit the hideous crime of
while at the same time man is
fishing child labor, discrimina-
tion, death, penalty, torture, or the
dissenters. But it’s not prin-
cipalism here; instead it’s about
money magic within this field of
horrible conditions that seem to be
method that can help us get this
was already introduced with the
chapter. It concerns the detachment
ations from any specific goals. By
magic symbols into the world
concrete advantages and benefits,
and the chain of cause and effect
between the performing of services
appropriate compensation. That
not to some of you, but in such a
ideal with the misconception that
should never do such a thing. To
brief guideline for action, it could

Observe money and no longer
a mere means to an end!

the misconception that money
in some way (as the vast major-
ity and age), now is the time to
Of course, that’s easier said than
mean turning your back on life-
long habits and most certainly on the prevailing social
consensus.

The consensus that money is something to be
earned is more than just a relatively harmless “general
mood” because it manifests in many more ways than
in just the morals preached by the media and critics of
contemporary civilization. It can also be found specifi-
cally in our judicial system in both theory and practice.
It determines social policies as well as the procedures
used by investigating authorities, such as in the case of
a criminal offense. It dominates the economy and all
decisions made therein. Accordingly, it is difficult to
avoid this consensus altogether, as every generation of
social dropouts and social utopians has had to experi-
ence firsthand. There are cases known in which people
were legally incapacitated because they just wanted to
give their inheritances of millions to the poor without
proceeding in the institutional way through a founda-
tion or charity organization. A person who stands in
the market square just passing out money without ask-
ing for anything in return will quickly be suspected of
pursuing some sort of fraudulent intention (despite
there being nothing fraudulent about it), like circulat-
ing counterfeit money, or the person may quite simply
be accused of being mentally deranged.

One could theorize endlessly about culturally
related restrictions without it having any actual practi-
cal repercussions. But if we as money magicians intend
to commit the hideous crime of wanting to manifest
money without providing something in return such as hard work, business sense, or productivity, by applying a discipline such as magic that is considered to be nothing but delusion or superstition, we will automatically encounter a considerable deluge of adversities and barricades, hostility and stumbling blocks.

In one aspect, we would have to agree with the representatives of Christian ethics, namely when they criticize the fact that the world is succumbing ever more to the enticement of materialism, and people are becoming a commodity whose value is determined alone by quantifiable productivity and monetary value. (Similar criticism—though from an areligious source—was already expressed in the Marxism of the nineteenth century.) Wherever materialism grows to such proportions, along with the importance of achievement that accompanies it, a neurotic sense of disorientation thrives. We will refer to it here as "poverty consciousness" for the sake of simplicity. On closer inspection, this poverty consciousness proves to be a fairly complex structure; we'll only be discussing the components that are relevant in our context. A person who estimates his own personal value only or predominantly according to monetary possessions or a bank account balance is just as infected by this poverty awareness as any other person who comforts himself after an economical or financial failure with the same old tune that money can't buy happiness. It should come as no surprise when opinion polls continually reflect the fact that most employees would not be willing to change superiors, even if it would mean advantages. It is likely that some person from becoming millionaires, even if the conventional means available, would exceed the fundamental self-worth. In simple terms, a person worthy of earning millions certainly falling from the sky!

In a later chapter, we will have can take advantage of such inner determinations to achieve money-magical som important thing is to ascertain the and work on improving it. This inverting abstract theory into concrete experience, which the following exercise is with.

**EXERCISE: SENDING MONEY ON**

Gather together a large amount of you'll be sending this money on its very amount that you can easily do without to the brink of financial ruin. The exceed your financial situation, of course, but enough to give the operation some sign the bad ol' paradigm of suffering, it shouldn't.

Of course, it's our ambition to escape of thought that, after all, can be attributed awareness, but in order to do so it...
providing something in return, such as sense, or productivity, by applying a magic that is considered to be nother superstition, we will automatically consider deluge of adversities and barriers stumbling blocks.

we would have to agree with the religious ethics, namely when they criticize the world is succumbing ever more to materialism, and people are becoming whose value is determined alone by productivity and monetary value. (Similarly from an areligious source—was in the Marxism of the nineteenth century materialism grows to such proportions, the importance of achievement is, a neurotic sense of disorientation refer to it here as “poverty consciousness” of simplicity. On closer inspection, consciousness proves to be a fairly complex.

EXERCISE: SENDING MONEY ON ITS WAY

Gather together a large amount of small banknotes. Since you'll be sending this money on its way, you should choose an amount that you can easily do without and won't push you to the brink of financial ruin. The exact amount depends on your financial situation, of course, but it should at least be enough to give the operation some significance. Expressed in the bad ol' paradigm of suffering, it should hurt a bit.

Of course, it's our ambition to escape from this pattern of thought that, after all, can be attributed to such poverty awareness, but in order to do so it would first be essential

THE SOUL IS DESERVING, TOO · 149
to take full advantage of the inhibitions and uneasiness that accompany it in a controlled and thorough manner.

The same applies, by the way, to the selection of banknotes. You should use lots of small banknotes so that you can gain as much experience with it as possible. On the other hand, it would be useless if the value of the individual notes were so small that the recipient (more on that later) would blow it off as insignificant. In the end, the selection is based on the environment in which you choose to perform this exercise. We will discuss that later in more detail. Go to a public place with your banknotes where there are a lot of people walking around. Avoid places where you might run into friends or acquaintances since the exercise is designed for the interaction with complete strangers. Also choose a spot where you can speak to people passing by without the risk of impeding road traffic or getting in the way of a construction crane. Observe the people passing by for a while until someone catches your eye who looks like he or she would most likely not have financial problems. Of course, external appearances can often be deceiving, but the logic of our exercise requires the idea that the next step not be done out of pity or compassion. Accordingly, you should absolutely not consider vagrants, beggars, or homeless people!

Approach and address the person you choose with a smile, while keeping the banknote ready. Say something like "Here, I'd like to give you something" or "Please allow me to give you this money" or maybe something a bit funnier: "This money would be much happier in your pocket—here you go!"

The exact wording is irrelevant; the important thing is that you don't use any excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don't concoct any flimsy reason to conduct a survey, and don't ramble on in the lottery or an advertising campaign. The value of the individual notes should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance. Feel free to think in advance, since your expectations might react. The reality of receiving such responses ranging from "I don't want to do something like that!" and "Just leave me alone!"

It would be best to approach the situation with no expectations. The following tip should help you get out of the police, the officers will obviously have (valid!) identification on you, and your appearance is halfway decent and you are not suspected of having stolen anything. It might even be a good idea to document the withdrawal that you requested to do so. You are not doing anything illegal—there is no law that prohibits you from giving money away! It would be best to approach the person you choose with a smile, while keeping the banknote ready. Say something like "Here, I'd like to give you something" or "Please allow me to give you this money" or maybe something a bit funnier: "This money would be much happier in your pocket—here you go!"

The exact wording is irrelevant; the important thing is that you don't use any excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don't concoct any flimsy reason to conduct a survey, and don't ramble on in the lottery or an advertising campaign. The value of the individual notes should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance. Feel free to think in advance, since your expectations might react. The reality of receiving such responses ranging from "I don't want to do something like that!" and "Just leave me alone!"

It would be best to approach the person you choose with a smile, while keeping the banknote ready. Say something like "Here, I'd like to give you something" or "Please allow me to give you this money" or maybe something a bit funnier: "This money would be much happier in your pocket—here you go!"

The exact wording is irrelevant; the important thing is that you don't use any excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don't concoct any flimsy reason to conduct a survey, and don't ramble on in the lottery or an advertising campaign. The value of the individual notes should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance. Feel free to think in advance, since your expectations might react. The reality of receiving such responses ranging from "I don't want to do something like that!" and "Just leave me alone!"

It would be best to approach the person you choose with a smile, while keeping the banknote ready. Say something like "Here, I'd like to give you something" or "Please allow me to give you this money" or maybe something a bit funnier: "This money would be much happier in your pocket—here you go!"

The exact wording is irrelevant; the important thing is that you don't use any excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don't concoct any flimsy reason to conduct a survey, and don't ramble on in the lottery or an advertising campaign. The value of the individual notes should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance. Feel free to think in advance, since your expectations might react. The reality of receiving such responses ranging from "I don't want to do something like that!" and "Just leave me alone!"

It would be best to approach the person you choose with a smile, while keeping the banknote ready. Say something like "Here, I'd like to give you something" or "Please allow me to give you this money" or maybe something a bit funnier: "This money would be much happier in your pocket—here you go!"

The exact wording is irrelevant; the important thing is that you don't use any excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don't concoct any flimsy reason to conduct a survey, and don't ramble on in the lottery or an advertising campaign. The value of the individual notes should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance. Feel free to think in advance, since your expectations might react. The reality of receiving such responses ranging from "I don't want to do something like that!" and "Just leave me alone!"

It would be best to approach the person you choose with a smile, while keeping the banknote ready. Say something like "Here, I'd like to give you something" or "Please allow me to give you this money" or maybe something a bit funnier: "This money would be much happier in your pocket—here you go!"

The exact wording is irrelevant; the important thing is that you don't use any excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don't concoct any flimsy reason to conduct a survey, and don't ramble on in the lottery or an advertising campaign. The value of the individual notes should also be free of significance and any good luck symbols you dealt with the good luck symbols should also be free of significance. Feel free to think in advance, since your expectations might react. The reality of receiving such responses ranging from "I don't want to do something like that!" and "Just leave me alone!"
inhibitions and uneasiness that and a thorough manner.

by the way, to the selection of lots of small banknotes so that experience with is possible. On the GO unless the value of the individual recipient (more on that later) significant. In the end, the selection in which you choose to perform that later in more detail. Go to banknotes where there are a lot of avoid places where you might run chances since the exercise is designed complete strangers. Also choose a bank to people passing by without the traffic or getting in the way of a people passing by for a while eye who looks like he or she would social problems. Of course, external deceiving, but the logic of our that the next step not be done out accordingly, you should absolutely not, or homeless people!

the person you choose with a banknote ready. Say something like something or "Please allow me to something a bit funnier: "This something in your pocket—here you go!" is irrelevant; the important thing is excuses or explanations to justify your actions! So don’t concoct any flimsy white lies such as having to conduct a survey, and don’t ramble on about winning big in the lottery or an advertising campaign. In the same way you dealt with the good luck symbols themselves, this action should also be free of significance and objectives.

Feel free to think in advance about how the lucky recipients might react. The reality of things will probably exceed all of your expectations considerably. In any case, don’t be surprised if you encounter rejection and suspicion, and receive such responses ranging from “Why on earth would you want to do something like that?” to “You must be crazy!” and "Just leave me alone!"

It would be best to approach the entire exercise with an open mind and have no expectations whatsoever. The following tip should help you get out of an uncomfortable situation with no harm done: if one of the passersby you approach (or maybe one of the observers) happens to call the police, the officers will obviously want to ask you a few questions and take down your personal data. Be prepared to have (valid!) identification on you, and also make sure your appearance is halfway decent and your clothes are tidy, so that you are not suspected of having stolen the money somewhere. It might even be a good idea to carry a bank receipt documenting the withdrawal that you can show (only) if requested to do so. You are not doing anything illegal! There is no law that prohibits you from giving strangers money on a public street as long as you are not endangering traffic or asking the recipients to commit some kind of crime. Please also note that this is only a precautionary measure in case the police actually do want to investigate your actions. This

The Soul is Deserving, too · 151
certainly doesn't mean that it will happen that way; you should just be prepared if it does.

Your task is to successfully distribute the entire amount that you have designated for this exercise to as many strangers as possible. This should occur through direct and personal contact, so don’t take the easy way out and just toss your money into the air in the middle of a shopping mall! In the same way, you can’t just put it somewhere out in the open and sneak away. This exercise is all about the social confrontation as a result of behavior that deviates from the predominant norm of money = work.

As with the last step in the exercise with your good luck symbols, it’s not about loss, self-denial, or sacrifice! To put it visually, in order for the current of money to be able to flow freely in the future, you first need to unplug the pipes — and that can best be done with money itself.

After you’ve finished this part of the exercise, return home and take stock of the day. How did you feel during each stage of the exercise, from its preparation to talking to the passersby and actually handing over the money? Did you feel ridiculous? Silly? Did you curse yourself for going along with “every stupid little thing” just because someone (or this book) recommended it? Or did you master the situation with ease? Were you comfortable? Did you maybe even feel superior?

Make thorough notes, preferably by documenting the minutes in detail. Don’t forget to include the place and date so that you can check your money-magical progress at a later time. This “mirror of the psyche” is a basic tool of traditional Western magic, and this money magic exercise makes good use of it.

Next, note the reactions of both those who accepted the money and ignored you. What was the predominant reaction? Positive? Surprised? Angry? So make as many notes as possible of your reactions. Now it’s time to draw some conclusions. How did the exercise help you learn about the equation of money = willpower? Did giving them something, what do you think, make you uncomfortable? If this was the reason, do you think the reason? Did you have had your opinion? Maybe even feel superior?

Was there possibly a relationship between the exercise and the reactions of the people you approached? This different from other times?

This exercise is about giving up something for it in return. How did it feel to give up something for it in return? Were you superimposed by the unusual to deal with it? Did you enjoy it? How do you feel about it now, any doubts, or do you still? If not? (This is not a trick question! Valid reasons for your doubts as long as you did the right thing!) Do you feel that something valuable from the exercise?

The Sorcerer’s Apprentice
that it will happen that way; you if it does.

Successfully distribute the entire amount stated for this exercise to as many as possible. This should occur through direct and honest means. Don’t take the easy way out and just toss it in a shopping mall. If you can’t find the middle ground, just toss it somewhere out in the open. This exercise is all about the social matrix of behavior that deviates from the rule of money = work.

Step in the exercise with your good luck charm, self-denial, or sacrifice! To put it in its simplest form: in order to be able to flow in the current of money, you first need to unplug the pipes—and plug in money itself.

If this part of the exercise, return to the day. How did you feel during each step from its preparation to talking to the people, handing over the money? Did you feel a curse over you? Did you feel anything just because someone (or this book) told you to master the situation with ease? Did you maybe even feel superior?

Notes, preferably by documenting the steps you took in this exercise. Don’t forget to include the place and date of your money-magical progress at a later time. The psyche* is a basic tool of traditional healing. This money magic exercise makes good use

The soul is deserving, too.

Next, note the reactions of the people you approached, both those who accepted the money and those who rejected it or ignored you. What was the predominant response? Negative? Positive? Surprised? Angry? Suspicious? Uneasy? Add as many details as possible to your written documentation.

Now it’s time to draw some conclusions. What did this exercise help you learn about yourself? How do you feel about the equation of money = work? If it took a great deal of willpower on your part to approach total strangers and give them something, what do you think is the cause of this uncomfortable feeling? If this exercise was easy for you, what do you think is the reason? Did you notice any fears you may have had crop up? Maybe even feelings of panic or anxiety? Was there possibly a relationship between your state of mind and the reactions of the people you approached? How was this different from other times when you’ve had to talk to strangers?

This exercise is about your relationship to money. How did it feel to give up your money without receiving something for it in return? Was it difficult for you or was it superimposed by the unusual situation and your attempts to deal with it? Did you enjoy this meaningless gift-giving? How do you feel about it now that it’s over? Did you have any doubts, or do you still? If so, what are they? If not, why not? (This is not a trick question. There can be completely valid reasons for your doubts and for the certainty that you did the right thing!) Do you feel that you’ve gained something valuable from the experience or maybe that you’ve been cheated or deceived? If the latter applies, why exactly?
It might also be interesting to think about the following questions: Now that you've finished the exercise, who would you recommend it to—maybe even in a non-magical context? Who would you advise against doing it? What would be your reasons for recommending it or advising against it? How do you assess our relationship to money in general? Are there exceptions? Go through a mental list of your friends and acquaintances and ask yourself how each of them would probably react if they were to perform this exercise. Make sure to justify your assumptions. It's not enough to simply guess or speculate. It's also not about having to be absolutely correct in your assumptions. The psyche is a complex thing, and that's what we're trying to learn more about here.

Of course, no one can actually force you to perform the exercises suggested here. There's certainly a reason for doing them, though, and they have been time-tested through practice and experience; they were not just drafted in theory on the drawing board. In the end, the decision is entirely up to you as to whether or not you actually perform them. We would, however, like to advise against doing the next exercise if you didn't perform the last one about sending money on its way. Although no harm will be done, you certainly won't be able to reap its full benefits. You also shouldn't change the order of the exercises since they follow an inner logic that is beneficial for the development of your money magic, which would not to switch them around.

Even if we didn't mention the above exercise taught you to lessness. If you performed the exercise according to the instructions, you gave out expecting something of kind of reward in return. In Christian society, the concept of self with all kinds of moral association is an important aspect of this procedure. You've read correctly: "process mind!" If we study the writings of Eastern mystics from this point of view, we will see the repeated emphasize the necessity of task or purpose, we will see the process, an effort, or even a struggle—namely the aforementioned considered to be nothing but or even abominable by these great mysticisms that mysticism holds contempt for earth, as we mentioned earlier in this book. But the difference between mysticism (whether it be called shi, satori, or simply "rapture of the mind") and-and-now and not in the afterlife, only after his physical death. In
interesting to think about the following
that you've finished the exercise, who
would you advise against doing it? What
reasons for recommending it or advising
exceptions? Go through a mental list of
acquaintances and ask yourself how each
probably react if they were to perform this
cure to justify your assumptions. It's not
to guess or speculate. It's also not about having
correct in your assumptions. The psyche is a
that's what we're trying to learn more

one can actually force you to perform the
needed here. There's certainly a reason for
ough, and they have been time-tested
c and experience; they were not just
ary on the drawing board. In the end,
etirely up to you as to whether or not
reform them. We would, however, like
f doing the next exercise if you didn't
one about sending money on its way.
will be done, you certainly won't be
full benefits. You also shouldn't change
resences since they follow an inner
beneficial for the development of your

money magic, which would not be the case if you were
to switch them around.

Even if we didn't mention this specifically before,
the above exercise taught you to express an act of self­
lessness. If you performed the exercise properly according
to the instructions, you gave away the money with­
out expecting something of equivalent value or some
kind of reward in return. In our predominately Chris­
tian society, the concept of selflessness is overloaded
with all kinds of moral associations that cause the tech­
nical aspect of this procedure to disappear into obliv­
ion. You've read correctly: “procedure” and not “state of
mind”! If we study the writings of both Western and
Eastern mystics from this point of view when they
repeatedly emphasize the necessity of the self having a
task or purpose, we will see that this refers to an active
process, an effort, or even a struggle to disregard some­
thing—namely the aforementioned self that is clearly
considered to be nothing but troublesome, undesired,
or even abominable by these great minds. It's no secret
that mysticism holds contempt for this mortal life on
earth, as we mentioned earlier in connection with reli­
gions. But the difference between the two (mysticism
and religion) is that mysticism strives to obtain salva­
tion (whether it be called unio mystica, nirvana, mok­
sha, satori, or simply “rapture of the gods”) in the here­
and­now and not in the afterlife that man can access
only after his physical death. In a world that's viewed
as godless and where all liberty is disqualified through
suffering and poverty, the goal is to overcome it during one's lifetime through specific acts of selflessness (freedom from the "shackles and chains of the self").

Though all classical, traditional magical systems are fundamentally deistic—gods, demons, archangels and angels, devils—they are always controlled by ethereal entities who are usually immortal for the most part, even where these entities are abstracted to basic cosmic principles, such as in ancient Chinese and Buddhist magic. Not until Spare's sigil magic did the black arts deviate from this fundamentally god-fearing path, even if there's no way to know for sure due to a lack of reliable sources whether this applies to Spare's magic in general. But one trait that these transcendental entities all possess is the fact that they don't feel restricted by the self and are therefore not subject to the suffering that man must endure.

Despite all the ambitions of enlightenment or awareness or even crystallization of the self that magic may have ideologically developed since the beginnings of Gnosticism, a simple and traditional magical operation such as an invocation questions this self once again. In fact, an invocation can only work when the magician's self is replaced by another, generally divine entity for a short time.

The thought behind all this says that all of existence is merely an accumulation of restrictions that need to be overcome—and that's exactly what the magician aims to do.

Superficially, the next exercise is a reverse philosophy of the previous one, touching on a much more complex subject shortly.

**EXERCISE: AN INVITATION**

This time, no further preparation is necessary, for you need to obtain a certain sum of money with the first exercise.

Once again, go to a public place and mingle with strangers. Before beginning, just hang back for a while. Now choose a specific person and approach them in a friendly manner at first. You may find that this is entirely up to you, there are no firm rules. Your task is to motivate the complete stranger to give you some money.

Don't concoct a sentimental story, even if it's highly probable and looks appealing. The goal of this exercise is to be given it due to an imaginary sympathy or for the promise of doing them a service. Our job here is to invite money to you which would be a normal act, whereby the one comes a vehicle.

This stipulation may seem strange to you—which would be a normal reaction to this convention that we as magician often want to remain locked up for the most part surrounding the concept of giving and
Superficially, the next exercise seems to be merely a reverse philosophy of the previous one. But indeed it touches on a much more complex subject, as we will see shortly.

**EXERCISE: AN INVITATION TO MONEY**

This time, no further preparation is necessary, and there’s no need to obtain a certain sum of money before proceeding as with the first exercise.

Once again, go to a public place where you expect to see only strangers. Before beginning, just observe the scene for a while. Now choose a specific person, approach him or her and greet them in a friendly manner at first. What happens next is entirely up to you, there are no limits to your imagination. Your task is to motivate the complete stranger into giving you money.

Don’t concoct a sentimental story, or have any kind of excuse ready, even if it’s highly probable that you’ll be asked for a reason. The goal of this exercise is to obtain money without being given it due to an imaginary or real need, or out of sympathy or for the promise of doing something for the other person! Our job here is to invite money to come to you for no specific reason at all, whereby the other person acts as merely a vehicle.

This stipulation may seem absurd or even crazy to you—which would be a normal reaction. But it is exactly this convention that we as magicians are out to break, unless we want to remain locked up forever in the cage of logic surrounding the concept of give and take.
By tackling this fundamental problem by means of social contact, and by expressing and projecting it, as psychoanalysts might say, it becomes tangible and manageable.

In line with the previous exercise, the amount of money demanded should not be too small or insignificant, but also not too large or exorbitant either. Due to socialization, most people will tend to avoid such confrontations at all costs, for example by only asking for petty sums because that apparently doesn't make them look so bad socially.

Now of course it's entirely up to you whether or not you follow these instructions or ignore them. In case of the latter, you might seriously want to consider whether you should just continue to conform with the rules and regulations of our performance-oriented society. After all, not everyone is born to be an outsider, and not everyone is willing to give it their all in every single aspect of life.

If you performed the exercise as instructed, please proceed as with the previous one. Make a detailed account of the minutes, note your observations, draw conclusions, and develop further questions based on your results.

At seminars on the subject of money, I often confront the participants unexpectedly with the following question, giving them no time to seriously think about the answer: “how much are you as a person worth when expressed in monetary terms?” Of course, such a question often triggers shock and resentment: how can you express the value of a human being in money? What the participants found even more was the fact that ninety percent were far less than the amount obtain in concrete, tangible terms.

Once again, the poverty con before rears its ugly head. It’s should be fought with the course it hurts when a seminar participants “ten thousand dollars” and hard in the eyes and says coldly, “more than that.” It’s not all that uncomfortable. At the same time tight and nearly unbreakable awareness are already loosed.

Because if you're not worth you're certainly not worth anything terms of money!

It would take many thick books about the reasons why things work this way. An innate nature of following the mental plight of making a living. Unfortunately, it would go way to this subject to a sufficient extent. Sometimes remains, however,namely tri gies of performance and achievements throughout the centuries, it’s ma money. It’s not the worker who d
the amount of money be too small or insignificant, but also wants to avoid such confrontations at all by only asking for petty sums because that make them look so bad socially. It's entirely up to you whether or not you ignore them. In case of the latter, ask yourself whether you should just consider whether you should just with the rules and regulations of our and society. After all, not everyone is born and not everyone is willing to give it their aspect of life.

The exercise as instructed, please previous one. Make a detailed account of your observations, draw conclusions and further questions based on your observations unexpectedly with the following terms?" Of course, such a question shock and resentment: how can you of a human being in money? What the participants found even more shocking, though, was the fact that ninety percent of the amounts stated were far less than the amount of money they aspired to obtain in concrete, tangible terms.

Once again, the poverty consciousness mentioned before rears its ugly head. It's actually a demon that should be fought with the cruelest of methods. Of course it hurts when a seminar participant shyly mumbles "ten thousand dollars" and the teacher looks him hard in the eyes and says coldly, "then you'll never have more than that." It's not all that uncommon for a participant to break out in tears; the situation is naturally uncomfortable. At the same time, it also shows how tight and nearly unbreakable the shackles of poverty awareness are already loosed.

Because if you're not worth anything to yourself, then you're certainly not worth anything to others—especially in terms of money!

It would take many thick books to explain the reasons why things work this way. It has to do with our innate nature of following the herd and our fundamental plight of making a living that act as a motive. Unfortunately, it would go way too far here to pursue this subject to a sufficient extent. One fact of experience remains, however, namely that despite all ideologies of performance and achievement that have existed throughout the centuries, it's rarely the most productive people themselves who make the lion's share of the money. It's not the worker who slaves away day after
day at the factory or construction site who has the largest share of the profits in his bank account at the end of the month. It's the factory owner or building contractor. It's not the nurse who cares for patients day and night (with plenty of overtime at that) who has the pleasure of receiving a top salary, it's the head physician.

Once again, I'm not interested here in social criticism or political science. As important as this may be in another context, it's not what concerns us here; instead, we are interested in our internal and external inhibitions and blockages that may prevent us from successfully attaining our money magic objectives—and what we can do to change that.

Take the time to treat money as a real person for an extended period of time. This is not a formal exercise you need to complete according to instructions within a specified time limit. On the contrary, you should integrate such concepts and mind games into your everyday life. For example, you could think about such things while waiting for the bus, or standing in line at the movie theater, or while washing your hands in the bathroom of a restaurant, or during a bicycle tour in the woods, or even while sitting on the toilet! Maybe imagine that you are a person named Money. Whom would you rather go to—someone who only sees you as a means to an end and treats you that way too, or someone who plays with you like a child, talks to you, and pets you, makes sure you're comfortable and above all, doesn't prevent you from leaving the way? Money is a social creature if you see it that way. Obviously it would rather go to kindred spirits instead of ending up in a boring, lifeless piggy bank of someone who can never smell the fresh air. Put simply, Money wants to go where money already is.

Assume that you are the money. How would you feel if you were only wanted when you are sufficiently strong or powerful amount of time? Money is a social creature that seems to have absolutely nothing to do with the world with which you're so familiar. But isn't it always like that with practical and effective conclusions arrived at through practical and effective conclusions? We're not going to specify what you should do, but here are a few tips.

If you feel uncomfortable with all this attention, whether as a human being or as a financial one, change your behavior toward money. How would you do with someone who changes his behavior toward you when you're needed, but ignores you the rest of the time? Most people wouldn't treat money with a bit more love and care.
construct site who has the large
in his bank account at the end of
factory owner or building contrac-
care for patients day and
time at that) who has the
ing a top salary, it's the head physi-
I'm not interested here in social criti-
cience. As important as this may be in
is not what concerns us here; instead,
in our internal and external inhibi-
tes that may prevent us from success-
money magic objectives—and what
ge that.

to treat money as a real person for an
of time. This is not a formal exercise
plete according to instructions within
limit. On the contrary, you should
cepts and mind games into your
example, you could think about such
thing for the bus, or standing in line at
, or while washing your hands in the
restaurant, or during a bicycle tour in
en while sitting on the toilet! Maybe
are a person named Money. Whom
 go to—someone who only sees you
end and treats you that way too, or
ays with you like a child, talks to you,
takes sure you're comfortable and above
all, doesn't prevent you from leaving when you feel it's
time? Money is a social creature if you look at it that
way. Obviously it would rather go where it will find
kindred spirits instead of ending up at the bottom of a
boring, lifeless piggy bank of some old miser where it
can never smell the fresh air. Put another way, money
wants to go where money already is.

Assume that you are the money. How would you
feel if you were only wanted when you appeared in suf-
ciently strong or powerful amounts? Would you feel
like you're being taken seriously if you were only valued
for your outer appearance, or for the friends that you
might later bring along with you?

Of course, this method of thinking is a psychologi-
cal trick. Through this personification and a reversal of
the perspective, a door is opened to a whole new world
that seems to have absolutely nothing in common with
the world with which you're so comfortable and familiar.
But isn't it always like that with magic? Draw a few
practical and effective conclusions from these obser-
vations. We're not going to specify exactly what you
should do, but here are a few tips.

If you feel uncomfortable with always being "func-
tionalized," whether as a human being or as money,
change your behavior toward money accordingly. What
would you do with someone who only pays attention
to you when you're needed, but ignoring you the rest
of the time? Most people wouldn't like that. Treat your
money with a bit more love and care from now on.

The Soul is Deserving, too
Here are a few recommendations you can use to design your own training plan to fit your individual taste. Money-magically speaking, none of these exercises would be in vain. If you prefer, view the whole process as a single yet long-term and large-scale money magical ritual.

- Draw up a comprehensive list of things you absolutely love to do. Once you're done with that, take each item on the list and come up with at least four different ways you could make money that involves them. It's not important whether you actually decide to pursue these options at a later date, but they should all be fairly realistic and feasible.

- Now make a thorough list of the things you can do best. (This does not have to correspond to the list above!) When you've finished, come up with at least three seemingly realistic ways to make money with each item. (As far as the rest goes, the same applies as with the first list.)

- Now take inventory: make a meticulous list of everything you own, regardless of whether it is tangible objects or money owed to you by others, real estate, art objects. Don't forget supposedly worthless stuff like old rubber bands, shirt buttons, souvenirs, strands of hair, and the like! (I'm serious!) While you're making the list, don't think about the value or worthlessness of the individual items. After you've completed the list, make a note next to each item of the monetary value in figures. Of course, things may seem to have no monetary value as the dried rose petals in a vase, the rocks from the beach of a vacation, these items were really so "worthless" that you wouldn't have taken or kept if you were in a place, right? In these cases, do make money that you would actually part with them for. After you've completed the inventory, write down the individual values. The result of your present material wealth that you could go straight to raise a mortgage on full is not what this is all about. In demonstrating!

- Proceed as with the above exercise, make a list of all of your liabilities: money owed to friends or relatives, the next month's rent, living expenses, few specific amounts will probably come to mind. This could trigger a train of thought: why is it that we state offhand the exact amount of our possessions or up the amounts of your debts, you come out with is not the
recommendations you can use to plan to fit your individual long-term and large-scale money prefer, view the whole comprehensive list of things you to do. Once you're done with each item on the list and come up four different ways you could make involves them. It's not important actually decide to pursue these later date, but they should all be and feasible.

thorough list of the things you can does not have to correspond to 3) When you've finished, come up three seemingly realistic ways to with each item. (As far as the rest applies as with the first list.) inventory: make a meticulous list you own, regardless of whether objects or money owed to you real estate, art objects. Don't forget worthless stuff like old rubber bands, souvenirs, strands of hair, and theious! While you're making the list, about the value or worthlessness of items. After you've completed the list, make a note next to each item of its monetary value in figures. Of course, some things may seem to have no value at all, such as the dried rose petals in a photo album or rocks from the beach of a vacation spot. But if these items were really so "worthless," then you wouldn't have taken or kept them in the first place, right? In these cases, determine a sum of money that you would actually be willing to part with them for. After you've taken complete inventory without leaving out anything, add up the individual values. The result is an inventory of your present material wealth. It doesn't mean that you could go straight to the bank and raise a mortgage on that full amount, but that's not what this is all about. Instead it's about demonstrating!

- Proceed as with the above exercise, but this time make a list of all of your liabilities (bank loans, money owed to friends or relatives, mortgages, the next month's rent, living expenses, etc.). A few specific amounts will probably come straight to mind. This could trigger an interesting train of thought: why is it that we can often state offhand the exact amount of our debts (which are usually yet erroneously considered to be a factor of impoverishment), but not the amount of our possessions or wealth? Add up the amounts of your debts. The sum that you come out with is not the balance of your

The Soul is Deserving, too • 163
poverty, as you might think. Instead, it consists of figures and sums that others have invested in by either loaning you money or refraining from demanding immediate payment for goods or services!

In other words, if you have a million dollars in debts, this can only mean that you have to be worth at least a million dollars to someone or other (even if it’s only banks, creditors, claimants, or beneficiaries)! I cannot stress this aspect enough. By viewing such “negative balances” as positive, we’re one big step closer to being able to deal with them in a better way!

- Make a list of three ways to make money that would be quite unusual for you under normal circumstances, but ones that you are nonetheless actually willing to try. Be as detailed as possible. Draft exact plans of procedure, calculate possible yields and profits, expenses, prerequisites (e.g., materials or necessary training qualifications) until you’ve drawn up a compact little business plan for each option.

Before you go on to the next step, review all three options one more time and make sure that you would really be willing to implement these in practice—however without neglecting or giving up your current means of making a living.

Take an ordinary die with six numbers and allocate one of the six numbers to each of the money-making operations until the number of one shows up twice. Carry out that number.

Why the process of only does it give the whole process a playful touch, the planning several money the integration of the die symbolically and the fact that there are more than your current material may allow you to believe.

After all, a person way in life will no longer whims and fancies of

- Think of four unusual ways circulation over the next an ulterior motive. Again designed to ruin you financial just be petty sums either exercise should be clear.
might think. Instead, it consists of sums that others have invested in giving you money or refraining from immediate payment for goods or services, if you have a million dollars. Can only mean that you have to be smart in dealing with money or refraining from immediate payment for goods or services, if you have a million dollars to someone or if it's only banks, creditors, claimants! I cannot stress this aspect. Viewing such "negative balances" as the one big step closer to being able to make money or refrain from it in a better way.

Think of three ways to make money that are unusual for you under normal circumstances, but ones that you are nonetheless willing to try. Be as detailed as possible. Draw up a compact little business option. Go on to the next step, review all you do, and make sure that you really be willing to implement these — however without neglecting or giving up current means of making a living.

An ordinary die with six numbers and one of the six numbers to each of the money-making operations. Now throw the die until the number of one of your operations shows up twice. Carry out the plan attached to that number.

Why the process of shaking the dice? Not only does it give the whole money-making process a playful touch, the preliminary work of planning several money-making operations and the integration of the random element of the die symbolically and psychologically emphasize the fact that there are many more possibilities than your current material or social situation may allow you to believe.

After all, a person who is able to act this way in life will no longer be subject to the whims and fancies of the gods of destiny!

Think of four unusual ways to put money into circulation over the next four weeks without an ulterior motive. Again, this exercise is not designed to ruin you financially, but it shouldn't just be petty sums either. The reason for this exercise should be clear.
In astrological magic, it's Saturn who is responsible for materialization as well as for creating obstacles, as we've briefly outlined. Psychology refers to such things as complexes, inhibitions, fears, and other inner conflicts that prevent man from implementing the goals and desires in life on one's own initiative. Since Sigmund Freud's *Totem and Taboo*, the Polynesian term "taboo" has been used to describe subject matter that is burdened with restrictions and disapproval when viewed from a point of view of society as a whole or on an individual psychological basis. As it were, Saturn embodies such taboos that generally have quite rational and logical reasons for their installation, or at least they did at one time or another—a fact that we should never entirely forget considering the contempt for restrictions and regulations predominant in our society today.
Probably the most common example is of a sexual-biological nature, namely the incest taboo widespread among all peoples and cultures; this taboo supposedly exists to prevent a gradual deterioration of the genetic material of a sizable population.

But as with most things that are forbidden, once they are established they tend to be preserved and passed down well beyond the point in time where they were actually useful—and in some cases they may even turn counterproductive in the process. After all, the implementation of bans and restrictions requires a great deal of effort on the part of society, which will often resort to drastic measures to achieve its goal. Those affected by this generally won't take it lightly and may even openly rebel, which in turn poses a whole set of new problems. In the end, this tenacity is an expression of the extreme force applied to enforce such bans and regulations that gave rise to a huge capacity for collective fear—and something like that cannot be eradicated with a simple, rationalistic act of clarification or enlightenment.

In addition, this is frequently accompanied by the fatal tendency of man to apply such fears to everything. For example, if individual or collective fears are not dealt with, they are often attached to situations, people, and circumstances that they really have nothing in common with from a rational and causal point of view. Thus, for example, a jealous wife may get upset about the alleged wastefulness of her husband, attack and insult his potency, or wage other with him in which her true motivated ken (she may even be completely uninvolved third parties can usually see the mechanism, though, and when the confronted with it, the person will in vehemently. Another common example is when a boss accuses his subordinates of being things behind his back without a valid reason, while the real driving force—sations—for example, a fear of rival-—remains unmentioned and repressed.

There are a multitude of areas in which are transferred to entirely unrelated people or circumstances. In addition, religion can serve as the venue for disputes that, when obfuscatingly, actually have nothing to do with the issue. In a situation where the venue is completely mum, this connection to religion can be absolutely irresponsible and often fanatical interpretation of what is presented by the majority of its followers, and the rants and raves about the decencies, gives the impression of being concerned about the well-being of the woman and concerned about the well-being of the woman and the mother—while all along, his only true concern be the repression of his sexual frustration.

But if psychology has taught us one thing, it is that it is generally wrong to dismiss and development as pure hypocrisy.
The incest taboo is widespread and has a role in the gradual deterioration of the genetic population. Things that are forbidden, once they tend to be preserved and beyond the point in time where useful—and in some cases they may productive in the process. After all, of bans and restrictions requires a on the part of society, which will static measures to achieve its goal. This generally won’t take it lightly rebel, which in turn poses a whole . In the end, this tenacity is an extreme force applied to enforce such that gave rise to a huge capacity and something like that cannot be simple, rationalistic act of clarification. is frequently accompanied by the man to apply such fears to every- if individual or collective fears are often attached to situations, instances that they really have noth- from a rational and causal point example, a jealous wife may get upset wastefulness of her husband, attack and insult his potency, or wage other domestic battles with him in which her true motivation remains unspoken (she may even be completely unaware of it). Uninvolved third parties can usually see right through this mechanism, though, and when the affected person is confronted with it, the person will probably deny it vehemently. Another common example is when the boss accuses his subordinates of being late or saying things behind his back without actually having a valid reason, while the real driving force of such accusations—for example, a fear of rivals or the competition—remains unmentioned and repressed.

There are a multitude of areas in life where fears are transferred to entirely unrelated people, situations, or circumstances. In addition, religion often becomes the venue for disputes that, when observed more carefully, actually have nothing to do with it. (As a minimum, this connection to religion can trigger a radical and often fanatical interpretation of it rarely represented by the majority of its followers.) The celibate priest rants and raves about the decay of ethics and morals, gives the impression of being compassionate and concerned about the well-being of the poor, stands up for the appreciation of the woman in her role as a mother—while all along, his only true motivation may be the repression of his sexual frustration.

But if psychology has taught us one thing, it would be that it is generally wrong to dismiss such behavior and development as pure hypocrisy. After all, those who
are criticized are usually acting sincerely and are completely unaware of any discrepancy between their preoccupation and reality. In other words, people sincerely believe in what they are doing, are deeply convinced by their own sincerity and integrity, and disregard any questioning of their actions with honest shock and indignation. This process of repression was first examined more closely by Sigmund Freud, and regardless of the fact that some of his hypotheses, theories, and dogmas have been justly criticized and rejected, many of his fundamental concepts are widely acknowledged today.

A person who hasn’t yet dealt with the subject may be surprised to hear that money is a somewhat taboo topic burdened with all kinds of fears, inhibitions, repressions, and inner tension. After all, money is not just a newfangled concept that radically questions the world with which we are familiar. One would think that such a cultural asset known and used widely for thousands of years would have sufficiently established itself in our collective minds without being burdened by irrational demonization. Nearly every public activity—whether in business or politics, education or culture—concerns monetary issues in one way or another, though it’s not always clear and up-front. This is especially true in capitalist economic systems where the principle of cash value stands above everything else, not only in social and economical theory, but where it also represents the fundamental storehouse from which most other social and cultural values are derived. Who-
ally acting sincerely and are comp­
misery discrepancy between their pre­
In other words, people sincerely
they are doing, are deeply convinced
and integrity, and disregard any
their actions with honest shock and
process of repression was first exam­
Sigmund Freud, and regardless of
of his hypotheses, theories, and dog­
criticized and rejected, many of his
are widely acknowledged today.
hasn't yet dealt with the subject may
that money is a somewhat taboo
with all kinds of fears, inhibitions,
tension. After all, money is not
concept that radically questions the
we are familiar. One would think
asset known and used widely for
would have sufficiently established
active minds without being burdened
monetary issues in one way or another,
ays clear and up-front. This is espe­
monetary systems where the
value stands above everything else,
and economical theory, but where it
fundamental storehouse from which
and cultural values are derived. Who­
ever pretends to hate (or sincerely does hate) money, or
is at least not willing to overemphasize its significance,
and whoever places humanitarian and idealistic values
over those of mercantilism and industrial productiv­
ity, is naturally making reference to the omnipresent
money principle.

The example frequently cited by critics of capital­
ism and religion that refers to the expulsion of a money­
changer from a temple is based in its logic on a religiously
based, flawed relationship to money. In fact, it is
unlikely that profane money was ever used in a Jeru­
salem temple in the first place, for example, by putting
money into a collection or paying a priest for his ser­
ices. The money-changers were thus responsible for
exchanging everyday money for temple coins—surely
a lucrative business, which is what actually attracted
the fury of Christ in the example cited above. At the
same time, these biblical tales also point out that pro­
fane material possessions as expressed in the form of
money should not be directly linked to the divine, as
this would actually desecrate it. Once again, what we're
witnessing here is an aversion to this life on earth that
is predominant especially in monotheistic religions, as
we've already mentioned.

We may find another example in a more recent
time. Since the triumphant sweep of Darwinism,
it has become a constant element of explanation to
intertwine sexuality with biological and evolutilonal­
technical reasoning, resulting in the development of

The Perpetual Saturn Restraint · 171
countless taboos regarding sex which attempt to comply with exactly these terms in one way or another. Though there may be varying opinions about the individual attempts at interpreting this, there is no arguing that there has been no comparable research work in the field of money to date. It’s true the Western mind couldn’t resist psychologically corroborating fields such as consumer behavior, advertising methods, and marketing strategies, but there’s yet to be a university offering courses in “money psychology.” In this sense, anyone who dedicates more thought to this subject may have to be content with plausible, anecdotal source material since there has been a significant lack of hard statistical figures and survey results so far.

Luckily we can fall back on more than fifteen years of practical experience supported by the reports and records of numerous diligent magicians. In money magic, just as in astrology, the Saturnian components are diversely distributed and occasionally embedded in an entirely different overall context. Accordingly, not every magician has to overcome the same money-related psychological obstacles, which is why the following text is more of a general recommendation that may be more or less appropriate depending on the individual. Feel free to adapt it to your own situation.

The Money Magic Approach to Fundamental Existential Fears

It’s part of our cultural paradigm to view a lack of money as a life-threatening situation (key words: starvation and impoverishment, a shorter life expectancy due to objections as a defense; for example, people who remain entirely dependent on their day-to-day lives because they ever had it. They live a life in Western standards, devoid of anything we generally consider to be the essential, they are able to survive. Existential fears deeply rooted not be eliminated by such logic. the objection that a person can of money since money isn’t used to reduce or expel the existential are turned up their noses at. Instead, I recommend try cise to help reduce the power of...

EXERCISE

Make sure you won’t be disturbed in a comfortable position in which you can daydream for an extended period. Now close your eyes and imagine the possible thing that could happen—ruined and destitute. If several things in your imagination at the same time, try one at a time.
Regarding sex which attempt to compre-
these terms in one way or another.
If be varying opinions about the indi-
interpreting this, there is no argu-
been no comparable research work in
to date. It's true the Western mind
chronologically corroborating fields such
rior, advertising methods, and mar-
that there's yet to be a university offer-
oney psychology." In this sense, any-
more thought to this subject may
at with plausible, anecdotal source
has been a significant lack of hard
and survey results so far.
fall back on more than fifteen
experience supported by the reports
nerous diligent magicians. In money
astrology, the Saturnian components
stituted and occasionally embedded
ent overall context. Accordingly,
has to overcome the same money-
ical obstacles, which is why the fol-
se of a general recommendation that
less appropriate depending on the
see to adapt it to your own situation.

Money Magic Approach

Existential Fears

cultural paradigm to view a lack of
threatening situation (key words: star-
vation and impoverishment, which in turn can lead to
a shorter life expectancy due to a lack of medical care).
Experience has shown that it is useless to use rational
objections as a defense; for example, there are billions
of people who remain entirely unaffected by money in
their day-to-day lives because they've never or rarely
ever had it. They live a life in poverty according to our
Western standards, devoid of the care and provisions
we generally consider to be the bare essentials—nonethe-
less, they are able to survive, regardless of how oth-
ers may turn up their noses at their living standards.
Existential fears deeply rooted in our emotions can-
not be eliminated by such logic in the long term. Even
the objection that a person cannot starve from a lack
of money since money isn't edible—a comment that
is neither meant to be naïve nor cynical—will hardly
reduce or expel the existential panic that can occur sud-
denly and unexpectedly and overshadow everything
else. Instead, I recommend trying the following exer-
cise to help reduce the power of such existential fears.

EXERCISE

Make sure you won't be disturbed for a few hours. Sit or lie
in a comfortable position in which you can dwell on a specific
daydream for an extended period of time.

Now close your eyes and imagine the absolute worst
possible thing that could happen if you were financially
ruined and destitute. If several scenes of this type arise
in your imagination at the same time, make a list of the
individual items (with your eyes open, of course!) and we'll talk about them later.

Now take the first of your horror scenarios and amplify it as far as possible. In psychoanalysis, amplification is understood to be the specific increase or overemphasis and embellishment of a psychological symbol or a dream experience. In other words, imagine this horrible situation in as much detail as possible, leaving out nothing that may come to mind. In doing so, do not hesitate to dramatize the matter if necessary, even to the point of being vulgar or crazy. As in ritual work, symbols are most effective when overemphasized, thus creating a strong emotional impact.

Continue to imagine the situation in the worst possible detail. For example, maybe you've imagined the repo men and your creditors taking away your precious belongings, and how you are driven out of your home and forced to sleep on the streets, armed with nothing but a plastic bag containing the last of your possessions as you stand on a street corner and slink away, dejected and down in the dumps. Don't allow the slightest glimmer of hope to shine in your story! The task here is to live and experience this psychological trauma with as much intensity as possible, even if it's merely a simulation. This will help you dissolve the worst cramps and knots in the shortest possible time, but this can only happen if you use this exercise to really delve deep into the sheer horror of the situation.

Continue with the exercise until you cannot think of anything more. If necessary, even imagine all the gruesome details of your physical death in isolated misery.

End the exercise with the heartiest, most roaring laughter. Even if you find it difficult, it's not about trying to secretly bring about a constructive effect. Instead you're acting out psychological symbols to create a strong emotional impact.

If your list contains several different scenarios as mentioned above, work separately with the exercise, but sitting, in one day, in one exercise.

In the Tibetan tradition of in which the shaman dies and in which the shaman dies in a horrible way, namely through site by inviting wild animals and his various body parts. Although entirely different than that of the idea is the same: the overcoming through deliberate enactment. It is said than done, because it is truly not maintain any hint of hope out the exercise, like thinking or "it's not actually real." Any details about your negative situation.

You may even start crying do want to crawl into a fetal pose babble for your mother. If you should certainly give in and allow circumstances it may be wise to the presence of a person you
In psychoanalysis, amplification is specific increase or overemphasis of a psychological symbol or a dream word. Imagine this horrible situation as you stand on a street corner and down in the dumps. Don't allow any hope to shine in your story! The task is to experience this psychological trauma with possible, even if it's merely a simulation. Dissolve the worst cramps and knots in time, but this can only happen if you use the exercise until you cannot think of necessary, even imagine all the gruesome death in isolated misery. Laugh with the heartiest, most roaring laughter. Even if you find it difficult, it's important to do it! It's not about trying to secretly sneak in a happy ending, instead you're acting out psychological contrasts in order to bring about a constructive effect.

If your list contains several different worst case scenarios as mentioned above, work through each of these separately with the exercise, but try to do it all in one sitting, in one day, in one exercise.

In the Tibetan tradition of Bön is the Chöd ritual in which the shaman dies a mystical death in a most horrible way, namely through self-sacrifice at a burial site by inviting wild animals and demons to feed off his various body parts. Although the aim of Chöd is entirely different than that of the above exercise, the idea is the same: the overcoming of fears and trauma through deliberate enactment. It may seem a lot easier said than done, because it is truly essential that you do not maintain any hint of hope or reassurance throughout the exercise, like thinking "I'll manage somehow" or "it's not actually real." Any such thoughts can be dealt with by overlaying them with even more morbid details about your negative situation.

You may even start crying during the exercise, or want to crawl into a fetal position or stammer and babble for your mother. If you feel that happening, you should certainly give in and allow it! Under certain circumstances it may be wise to perform the exercise in the presence of a person you trust, or even a trained
psychologist. The latter would be advisable, for example, if you are mentally unstable in any way or suffer from psychosis. In any case, in view of the intense emotional power here, you should never go so far that it becomes impossible for you to end it properly with the required roaring laughter, which—as you’ve probably recognized—is the same as a ritual banishment. If you don’t think you’ll be able to burst into laughter on command, feel free to practice a bit in private until you’re sure that it will work. Please note that the instructions were not to think of something funny first in order to provoke laughter. That would result in too great of a delay, which would have limited effect under the conditions created here. As chaos magic has proven repeatedly, laughter for no reason and with no intention at all is one of the most powerful mechanisms of psychological control.

Don’t expect too much from this exercise; each experience is different. But hopefully it will show you that even severe existential fears and trauma can be effectively brought under control with this method, and at times even eliminated altogether. You may have to repeat the exercise a few times to finally achieve the desired effect.

Keep detailed records on the exercises you perform. These notes may prove to be quite valuable later on, especially if you want to fine-tune the whole process (after all, that’s what it is) in order to finally master your fears or—if we apply the spirit model—your inner demons. After all, a magician should never begin noticing that your overall will not only become less strained but also succeed at even the most important operations—ones that you would find of being successful before.

Of course, it would be wrong to think that financial problems in the world or demons of certain individuals—some magic wrongly accuse magicians again. It would be just as silly to lack objectivity because if there really would never be accessible to human anyway. As so often in life, the important balance and good judgment.

**How to Turn Psychological**

Among occult laymen, alchemy is a mere “gold-making art” (which, it was usually described during its heyday) of the various arts primarily with creating gold in a form. Greed ensured there were expensive operations—ones that you would find of being successful before. Of course, it would be wrong to think that financial problems in the world or demons of certain individuals—some magic wrongly accuse magicians again. It would be just as silly to lack objectivity because if there really would never be accessible to human anyway. As so often in life, the important balance and good judgment.

**Among occult laymen, alchemy is a mere “gold-making art” (which, it was usually described during its heyday) of the various arts primarily with creating gold in a form. Greed ensured there were expensive operations—ones that you would find of being successful before. Of course, it would be wrong to think that financial problems in the world or demons of certain individuals—some magic wrongly accuse magicians again. It would be just as silly to lack objectivity because if there really would never be accessible to human anyway. As so often in life, the important balance and good judgment.**
would be advisable, for example.

Unstable in any way or suffer in any case, in view of the intense emo-
you should never go so far that it is for you to end it properly with the laughter, which—as you’ve probably same as a ritual banishment. If you able to burst into laughter on com-practice a bit in private until you’re ask. Please note that the instructions of something funny first in order to. That would result in too great of a have limited effect under the condi-
As chaos magic has proven repeated-reason and with no intention at all powerful mechanisms of psychologi-

too much from this exercise; each sent. But hopefully it will show you existential fears and trauma can be under control with this method, eliminated altogether. You may have rise a few times to finally achieve the
records on the exercises you perform. prove to be quite valuable later on, want to fine-tune the whole process that it is) in order to finally master we apply the spirit model—your inner
demons. After all, a magician should never allow him-
self to be ruled and crippled by such things! Then you’ll begin noticing that your overall relationship to money will not only become less strained, but that you can also succeed at even the most improbable money magic operations—ones that you would have never dreamed of being successful before.

Of course, it would be wrong to blame all the financial problems in the world on the psychological demons of certain individuals—as some skeptics of magic wrongly accuse magicians of doing again and again. It would be just as silly to maintain an illusion of objectivity because (if there really is such a thing) it would never be accessible to humans in its pure form anyway. As so often in life, the important thing here is balance and good judgment.

How to Turn Psychological Lead to Gold
Among occult laymen, alchemy is often dismissed as a mere “gold-making art” (which, by the way, is how it was usually described during its peak of popularity). Most alchemists of the various eras were concerned primarily with creating gold in a material or tangible form. Greed ensured there were enough sponsors—equipping and maintaining a professional alchemistic laboratory and dedicating one’s time to the practice of alchemy day and night without having any other source of income was a very expensive undertaking. Most alchemists could only finance such endeavors through a sponsor’s help (though today we might call a sponsor a

The Perpetual Saturn Restraint · 177
liability). Financers of this speculative work were usually princes or rulers of some kind who were looking for a way of filling their ever-ailing coffers. On the other hand, alchemy also attracted quite a few charlatans who were set on systematically taking advantage of their usually quite gullible financial backers and, in the end, making a quick getaway like thieves in the night to move on and find other victims. Of course, the contemporaries were aware of this and as a result, the literature from that period is full of negative examples that do little to contribute to the Great Work's esteem.

Alchemy has adapted diverse forms throughout the course of its rich history, so it would be presumptuous to want to reduce it to a single fundamental procedure or formula. We can establish, however, that the gold of the alchemists was quite often just a metaphor for the process of refinement that had nothing at all to do with actual gold, but rather with the higher development of matter and the alchemist himself. The transformation of something basic into something precious is a matter every magician should be familiar with. And that's exactly what we aim to do here in this context with money magic, namely to perform a Great Work of our own.

EXERCISE

Make a list of your worst fears, inhibitions, and all the things you truly dislike doing. This includes things that give you the creeps or that you may have phobias about. This is a sort of black mirror of the soul and you should be brutally honest with yourself.

Review the list one more time. Did you gloss something over? Add to and necessary. This exercise should only be lifetime, so make an effort to make the complete as possible.

When you're done with the list and necessary changes, take some time to individual item from a specific point of could you make money with it? As in worked with your strengths and interests be about options and concepts that seem tangible.

This procedure requires a bit of experience and its practical execution before we can proceed basis.

Here is an example from one of that a participant lists, for example, the roller coasters, and consequently lists making money with this as "playing scene about a roller coaster ride." This fundamentally wrong! It's not about your fear of a roller coaster ride and in the end for such torture. Instead the can you make money off riding a roller

The importance of this aspect is enough. The money magician does not through suffering, self-denial, and depend a carefree, frictionless manner.
sort of black mirror of the soul and you should be nothing but brutally honest with yourself.

Review the list one more time. Did you forget anything or gloss something over? Add to and amend the list as necessary. This exercise should only be performed once in a lifetime, so make an effort to make the list as thorough and complete as possible.

When you're done with the list and have made any necessary changes, take some time to think about each individual item from a specific point of view, namely how could you make money with it? As in the exercise where you worked with your strengths and interests, this too should be about options and concepts that seem fairly realistic and tangible.

This procedure requires a bit of explanation concerning its practical execution before we can deal with its theoretical basis.

Here is an example from one of my seminars. Let's say that a participant lists, for example, the item "fear of riding roller coasters," and consequently lists one possible way of making money with this as "playing an extra in a movie scene about a roller coaster ride." This way of thinking is fundamentally wrong! It's not about intentionally facing your fear of a roller coaster ride and being paid a measly fee in the end for such torture. Instead the instructions are: how can you make money off riding a roller coaster?

The importance of this aspect cannot be emphasized enough. The money magician does not aim to acquire wealth through suffering, self-denial, and deprivation, but rather in a carefree, frictionless manner.
Thus, our roller coaster hater could consider founding a support group for people injured in roller coaster accidents, or for other opponents of the joyride, which generates widespread media coverage through its attempts at having roller coasters banned, acquires sponsors, issues and publishes health reports on the medical risks of roller coaster rides, and so on. At the peak of such a movement, not only could a lot of money be generated, but also a lot of contacts could be made that might result in even more lucrative opportunities.

Please remember once again that it's not about actually turning all of your ideas into reality. The actual objective is to expand your range of options and to learn that there are an endless number of opportunities out there in everyday, seemingly non-magical areas, or that you can create such opportunities in order to open the floodgates so money can flow and you can profit from it.

It's also very important to understand that this exercise is not intended to be a sort of therapy! In examining sigil magic, we've seen how Austin Osman Spare adopted the Freudian concept of repression, but with no intentions of wanting to eliminate or reverse repressed material or the mechanism that creates it. On the contrary, Spare's sigil magic is based on the creative, specific use of the psychological mechanism of repression; it doesn't question it, but rather, intentionally forces it to go beyond its own limitations. In fact, this consequently contrary procedure represents a fundamental principle of magic that is neglected.

Whereas religions and their high priests (or their followers) are constantly concerning lower or evil spirits under control or destruction, the successful magic of these energies and doesn't trying to improve the world or change in the name of some alleged higher called white magician that is often a literature, who supposedly is dedicated to completing the great structure of our observed more carefully—merely a religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti- dotal religious obsequiousness (which in the name of some legitimacy the atti-
people injured in roller coaster accidents, which generates coverage through its attempts at having named, acquires sponsors, issues and publishes the medical risks of roller coaster rides, and of such a movement, not only could a lot of, but also a lot of contacts could be made in even more lucrative opportunities.

... that it’s not about actually ideas into reality. The actual objective is range of options and to learn that there are der of opportunities out there in everyday, magical areas, or that you can create such order to open the floodgates so money can profit from it.

important to understand that this extended to be a sort of therapy! In exam-

magic, we’ve seen how Austin Osman the Freudian concept of repression, but sons of wanting to eliminate or reverse trial or the mechanism that creates it. 

Spare’s sigil magic is based on the use of the psychological mechanism it doesn’t question it, but rather, intends it to go beyond its own limitations. In equently contrary procedure represents a fundamental principle of magic that has been widely neglected.

Whereas religions and their high priests (just like their followers) are constantly concerned with keeping lower or evil spirits under control or their expulsion or destruction, the successful magician takes advantage of these energies and doesn’t waste resources by trying to improve the world or change its actual state in the name of some alleged higher power. (The so-called white magician that is often referred to in literature, who supposedly is dedicated to something like completing the great structure of creation, is—when observed more carefully—merely a variation of the religious priest.) Concerning higher powers, one may see in this with some legitimacy the attempt to unite the religious obsequiousness (which in turn ensures social acceptance) with a “magic” that in the end can be nothing but a caricature of itself. The successful magician would write off such self-righteous assumptions as daydream management, and possibly even use worse terminology to repudiate such things.

So don’t be afraid to keep your demons alive. And don’t waste your time concerning yourself with therapeutic fantasies of doubtful benefit and simple efficiency—exploit it for all it’s worth! The saying goes that a magician has to be more demonic himself than any demon ever could be in order to truly compel it. It is here you have the opportunity to not only develop
your money-magical interests, but also to realize them at the same time.

Of course, there's no guarantee that one of your fears just might not disappear for good after treating it this way, but don't worry about that—you benefit either way. When you rid yourself of fears and traumas, you become freer and less weighted down. And you can still make a profit off of it. But if fears, phobias, and other unpleasant companions just don't want to be shaken off so easily, you'll at least be able to take advantage of the lucrative side of things. You've created a win-win situation where you absolutely cannot lose; one that completely fulfills the criteria of symbolic alchemy, namely the transformation of something basic into something precious—from lead into gold.

One of the true secrets to successful money magic is not to first painstakingly search for resources, but rather to turn absolutely *everything* into a resource! Yolan Chang once said that China's Taoist cuisine follows the principle that basically everything is edible as long as it's cut up small enough. You may not always be able to take that literally, but it forms a fundamental principle that can inflate the success rate of your money magic to inconceivable proportions.

As part of your basic money-magic path, a look at two planetary principles mentioned. After all, such a complex cannot be reduced to a single principle; it may have been the impression you got about its relationship to the elements that is used is kept simple, it's with, but the results will be more effective, your work effectively, you always a bit, as appropriate.

**Venus and Jupiter**

For the astrological layman, the conjure thoughts of “love, harmony, “conflict-avoiding” and “fickleness.**
As part of your basic money-magic training, let's take a look at two planetary principles we haven't previously mentioned. After all, such a complex subject as money cannot be reduced to a single principle, though that may have been the impression you got when we talked about its relationship to the elements. If the symbolism that is used is kept simple, it's much easier to work with, but the results will be more vague. To fine-tune your work effectively, you always need to differentiate a bit, as appropriate.

**Venus Pathworking**

For the astrological layman, the Venus principle may conjure thoughts of "love, harmony, and beauty" or even "conflict-avoiding" and "fickleness." The experienced
astrologer, however, knows a number of other areas for which Venus is responsible. This is especially evident when examining the zodiac sign Libra, ruled by Venus (along with Taurus).

The yearning for balance (or need for peace and harmony), typical of Libra, is about compensating imbalances by distributing them more effectively or by eliminating them altogether. This is also the typical job of a merchant—to move goods from one region in the world where they are abundant to other regions where they are both lacking and in demand. This balancing act can be compensated by increasing the prices to create a profit, which the merchant uses to make a living.

It should come as no surprise that Venus can have quite a distinct mercantile nature, which often influences, colors, or even overshadows all other traits. Thus, Venus may rule over the principle of love, but this also includes love that can be purchased, such as prostitution. Typical Libras like to mediate between disputing parties and offer compromises but in doing so, ensure they’ve secured some advantage for themselves.

The Venus principle is also responsible for the arts, as can be seen in the examples of Taurus and Libra. Although the typical Taurus greatly appreciates the arts and everything beautiful in general, the bull is usually interested in a thing’s value as well (true to the element of Earth, to which Taurus belongs). Thus, the concept of art as a financial investment is not at all foreign.

It's a bit different with a typical Libra, who also appreciate beauty and the arts, but interested in directly investing in it, oppor- opportunity to build business contacts or, as a hobby and through collecting—social status, for example by means of fund-raising management.

The interests of the two are best expressed in different ways—and the key is to our overall relationship to a thing that is related. If you keep this practical money magic, you'll surely have possibilities available to you than if you work with the simple equation: Money = Mer-

Here are a few more introductory subject of pathworking that also exercise described later. Originally, the term "pathworking" was used to describe a technique of contemplation—also in the form of a total journey—used by the magician to of the kabbalistic Tree of Life that is individual sephirot or centers. There's concern ourselves here with the pathworking we are interested in researching symbolic relationships in to apply them in a practical sense to our objectives. Of course, the outlines
knows a number of other areas for responsible. This is especially evident as zodiac sign Libra, ruled by Venus for balance (or need for peace and of Libra, is about compensating distributing them more effectively or by together. This is also the typical job move goods from one region in the are abundant to other regions where king and in demand. This balancing acted by increasing the prices to cre-the merchant uses to make a living. as no surprise that Venus can have encantile nature, which often influ-overshadows all other traits. Thus, the principle of love, but this also can be purchased, such as prostitu-like to mediate between disputing compromises but in doing so, ensure advantage for themselves.

principle is also responsible for the arts, the examples of Taurus and Libra. Taurus greatly appreciates the arts beautiful in general, the bull is usually value as well (true to the element Taurus belongs). Thus, the concept investment is not at all foreign.

It's a bit different with a typical Libra: the scales also appreciate beauty and the arts, but is not all that interested in directly investing in it, but rather in the opportunity to build business contacts through the arts as a hobby and through collecting—thus in improving social status, for example by means of entering the field of fund-raising management.

The interests of the two are basically identical but expressed in different ways—and this too can be applied to our overall relationship to money and everything that is related. If you keep this in mind in your practical money magic, you'll surely have many more possibilities available to you than if you were to merely work with the simple equation: Money = Earth = Mercury, even if there's absolutely nothing wrong with this principle.

Here are a few more introductory words on the subject of pathworking that also apply to the Jupiter exercise described later. Originally, the term “pathworking” was used to describe a technique of meditation or contemplation—also in the form of a controlled mental journey—used by the magician to travel the paths of the kabbalistic Tree of Life that connect the individual sephiroth or centers. There's no need to concern ourselves here with the Tree of Life's structure, as the pathworking we are interested in is a method of researching symbolic relationships in order to be able to apply them in a practical sense to our money magical objectives. Of course, the outlines of the structures
we use here are much less distinct which—as we've already seen—is much more appropriate to the basic ambivalent nature of money.

Accordingly, you could and should design your own individual Venus pathwork in a way that is most beneficial to you and your abilities, interests, and goals. Our main objective here is to provide you with tips and suggestions on how to do this, but it's important to add your own ideas and craft your own experiences as well.

Following is a practical example to illustrate. So don't just work through the exercise as though it were formally structured; instead view it as a general blueprint you can use to elaborate upon according to your own individual taste. At first, this may seem quite difficult to you, but experience has shown that the effect will be much more intense and longer-lasting this way, and your efforts will be rewarded through the gaining of increased flexibility and self-confidence.

**EXAMPLE: VENUS PATHWORKING IN MONEY MAGIC**

Instead of performing a formal Venus ritual, the magician can meditate on the attributes of Venus relevant to money magic: dexterity in balancing the drops and increases in supply and demand; accurate determining of the necessary expenditure and profit-making means when mediating between both supplying and demanding parties; friendly and pleasant approaches of both parties and the convincing conveyance of the possible advantages of a business relationship; organizational skills in realizing and handling business deals; the high degree of the needs and interests of the involved used to further business transactions; advertising/marketing; general social to leave a lasting impression of pleasant communication with the parties involved; and deal is not made; elegant manner; open-

Next, the magician should think where he or she would have the opportunities for practical application and effectiveness of in under real conditions, however without participate or intervene in any way. In a magician's life circumstances and the environment may decide on the examples of the stock exchange in a nearby major market where stallholders cry out their observe the Internet auction platform for several days (roughly 45 minutes per a good idea for the magician to conduct observations individually (not parallel in order to dedicate full attention to the

The magician decides to visit the since there is a guided tour for visitors afterwards the visitors will have the opportunity for trading for a while from an observance

Beforehand, the magician meditates the attributes already mentioned in order frame of mind for the exercise. Instead the magician decides to focus on observ
much less distinct which—as we've
much more appropriate to the basic
of money.
you could and should design your
pathwork in a way that is most
and your abilities, interests, and goals.
here is to provide you with tips and
to do this, but it's important to add
craft your own experiences as well.
example to illustrate. So
the exercise as though it were
instead view it as a general blue-
 Elaborate upon according to your
At first, this may seem quite dif-
experience has shown that the effect
intense and longer-lasting this way,
be rewarded through the gaining
and self-confidence.

PATHWORKING IN MONEY

A formal Venus ritual, the magician
attributes of Venus relevant to money
balancing the drops and increases
and; accurate determining of the
and profit-making means when
both supplying and demanding parties;
at approaches of both parties and the
list of the possible advantages of a
organizational skills in realizing and

VENUS AND JUPITER WANT TO PLAY ALONG, TOO
mentally comparing it to the Venus attributes meditated on earlier.

After doing that, the magician withdraws to a quiet place to make a written evaluation of the exercise by writing a thorough record of the minutes. In addition to observing many Venus-like correspondences, the magician may even see some blatant contrasts, such as an ugly scene where two brokers argue with one another in a loud battle of words.

The magician proceeds in a similar manner at the local market. In doing so, he or she might pay particular attention to the various ways the stallholders try to capture the attention of the shoppers. At the same time, the magician also pays close attention to the professional way in which a business transaction is made, as well as to the customers’ reactions.

In documenting the minutes later on, the magician may record some specific examples of the language used by the stallholders to sell their goods—a language that is colloquial and easily understood by the people, perhaps using jokes and a sense of humor as a tool—and examine the strategy behind this choice of language.

In the eBay operation, the magician may pay attention to the overall aesthetic appearance of the offers, the linguistic wording of the product descriptions, the sellers’ price policy, and the success or failure of individual auctions.

The magician may also observe buyers’ and sellers’ ratings and estimate the earnings of specific sellers based on the information found in his or her research.

Once all three parts of the exercise have been completed, the magician holds a debriefing by critical observations and documentation of the three phases.

This will help the magician in determining further action that should help strengthen the connection to Venus and compensate any existing shortcomings.

For example, the magician could draw on his history of advertising and political propaganda skills in advertising psychology, or analyze the design of advertisements.

If you use the above example to design your pathworking according to your own personal needs and interests, you’ll certainly see dramatic results. Venus-related aspects concerning money and a short time.

On the side, many new ideas and practical applications that will help you perform magic operations successfully and take advantage of the practical opportunities that you’ve discovered. Feel free to integrate such pathworking into your daily schedule, or at least for an extended period of time until you’ve truly mastered the money-magical process.

Jupiter Pathworking

In ancient astrology, the planet Jupiter, or Fortuna Major, the Greater Fortune, is...
Once all three parts of the exercise have been completed, the magician holds a debriefing by critically examining all observations and documentation of the three situations.

This will help the magician in drawing up a plan for further action that should help strengthen his or her affinity to Venus and compensate any existing shortcomings.

For example, the magician could decide to study the history of advertising and political propaganda, learn basic skills in advertising psychology, or analyze the aesthetic design of advertisements.

If you use the above example to design your own Venus pathworking according to your own personal situation and interests, you'll certainly see dramatic results in all Venus-related aspects concerning money magic in just a short time.

On the side, many new ideas and projects will present themselves that will help you perform your money magic operations successfully and take full advantage of the practical opportunities that you've thus created. Feel free to integrate such pathworking regularly into your daily schedule, or at least for an extended period of time until you've truly mastered this aspect of the money-magical process.

**Jupiter Pathworking**

In ancient astrology, the planet Jupiter was often called *Fortuna Major*, the Greater Fortune. As father of the
gods of the Roman pantheon, Jupiter embodies abundance, magnanimity, and generosity—which, of course, does not exclude the possibility of its anger being just as generous, or disastrous! Here's a modern analogy to illustrate why Jupiter is indispensable for the big picture in effective practical magic, but should not be used for developing the tiny details.

If you talk to the boss of a large company about a project you would like to realize with the help of the firm and you actually reach an agreement, then you've taken the first significant step toward realizing the project. As soon as you're dealing with the technical details, however, such as measurements, materials, expert opinions, production methods, or marketing strategies, the company boss will no longer be your contact. Instead, these aspects of the project will be delegated to other departments or employees as appropriate. It would therefore be pointless to ask the company boss for some kind of technical information that would require a knowledge and interest of the details that, in an overseer role of the whole process, he or she normally wouldn't have. The boss's task in your specific project would be to create "favorable weather conditions" within the company for your project. After all, without the boss' consent, for which he or she alone carries the responsibility, the project never would have gotten off the ground in the first place. For its technical implementation, though, other more specialized authorities are responsible.

The situation is similar with conventional magic. The discipline discussed here is no exception. In this case, the company boss corresponds to the company beta gods such as Mercury, Venus, on the function of the project supervisors who are assigned to the technical details of the project. Not indispensable that the company boss would be greatly restricted in their role, the same reason, we recommend that working be conducted in a manner to create a favorable basis for your magic.

Analogous to the Venus example, to introduce a blueprint of sorts in pathworking. You should only use inspiration for creating your own personal situation.

EXAMPLE: JUPITER PATHWORKING IN MONEY MAGIC

In order to support a number of monetary goals, the magician in this example decides to conduct Jupiter pathworking exercises before overall conditions for obtaining his money-magical ambitions: complete economic relationships (macroeconomic...
The situation is similar with the planetary gods in conventional magic. The discipline of money magic as discussed here is no exception. In our example, Jupiter corresponds to the company boss while other planetary gods such as Mercury, Venus, and Saturn take on the function of the project managers and division supervisors who are assigned to implement the specific technical details of the project. Nonetheless, it remains indispensable that the company boss grants goodwill to the whole thing—otherwise the various departments would be greatly restricted in their maneuverability. For the same reason, we recommend that your Jupiter pathworking be conducted in a meticulous fashion, in order to create a favorable basis for your practical money magic.

Analogous to the Venus example, we would like to introduce a blueprint of sorts here for your Jupiter pathworking. You should only use the following as an inspiration for creating your own exercise according to your personal situation.

**EXAMPLE: JUPITER PATHWORKING IN MONEY MAGIC**

_in order to support a number of money-magical operations, the magician in this example decides to perform extensive Jupiter pathworking exercises beforehand to create favorable overall conditions for obtaining his magical objective. First, he makes a list of Jupiter attributes related to his money-magical ambitions: complete overview of the general economic relationships (macroeconomics), creation of the_
framework conditions for economical processes, shaping of decisions related to financial policy, shaping fiscal policy (both national and international), development of ethical principles for business and economics, a feel for the right handling of business processes, and projects that benefit all parties involved.

As appropriate for its function as the sum of all gods of the ancient Roman pantheon, the magician has no need to search for human embodiments of the Jupiter principle. Instead, he decides to focus his attention on the concrete manifestation of the abstractly understood Jupiter principles. These abstract features should be studied in relation to individual human examples as well, but not until later.

The magician develops a plan of action that covers a period of 44 days, as Jupiter corresponds to the number 4 in the Hermetic tradition. In order to strengthen this symbolic logic, at least 44 minutes of each of these days should be dedicated to Jupiter pathworking; in individual cases, you could even extend that by multiples, e.g., 88 minutes, 132 minutes, and so on.

During the time the magician has dedicated solely to his or her pathworking, the following themes may be contemplated: economics, economic history, business principles and the effects of globalization, financial policy, tax-saving models, business and ecology, and business ethics.

The actual study of these topics should take various forms. The spectrum can range from reading pertinent introductory literature, following certain themes in the press, conducting Internet research, or attending relevant lectures or seminars.

However, the magician is not to obtain a thorough education in the specified time period. Instead, the gaining an understanding of the process Jupiter principle in an overall manner to determine the conditions under which more or less effectively.

In a second phase of another 44 days, the magician may study the insight gained as applied to objects in order to make a connection from abstract to concrete.

This second part of the Jupiter pathworking is supplemented with the following actions: biographies of a few prominent persons of economics and business, the study of the activities of prominent personalities from the past and present, the examination of using the examples of well-known professionals who have failed in the fields of economics and finance, histories of white-collar criminals.

The magician should not only study but also pay specific attention to failed theories, and ideologies since it is often the radius of action of the Jupiter principle. The concept most clearly.

To wrap up the Jupiter pathworking, the magician should record his or her actions in detail. The insight gained by holding a "postmortem" of the overall procedure itself as well as the path worked, which can then be used as a basis for future endeavors.
However, the magician is not interested in trying to obtain a thorough education in these subjects within the specified time period. Instead, the focus should be on gaining an understanding of the processes attributed to the Jupiter principle in an overall mundane context, as well as to determine the conditions under which they could appear more or less effectively.

In a second phase of another 44 days, the magician may study the insight gained as applied to specific human objects in order to make a connection from the abstract to the concrete.

This second part of the Jupiter pathworking should be supplemented with the following activities: the study of the biographies of a few prominent personalities from the fields of economics and business, the study of the development and activities of prominent personalities from business politics in the past and present, the examination of undesirable trends using the examples of well-known personalities who have failed in the fields of economics and finance, and perhaps even histories of white-collar criminals.

The magician should not only study success stories, but also pay specific attention to failed economic processes, theories, and ideologies since it is often such violations of the radius of action of the Jupiter principle that illustrate the concept most clearly.

To wrap up the Jupiter pathworking, the magician should record his or her actions in detail along with any insight gained by holding a "postmortem" to review the overall procedure itself as well as the specific operation, which can then be used as a basis for developing a plan of...
action to strengthen his or her own affinity to the Jupiter principle and eliminate any flaws or weaknesses.

For example, the magician could decide to strengthen his or her knowledge in a field of fundamental financial mathematics, such as in the calculation of interest and profit. In addition, the magician could explore fundamentally contradictory economical ideologies such as capitalism and communism and strengthen his or her powers of discernment regarding these by investigating facts and figures and studying substantiated analyses in this regard.

It certainly wouldn't be a bad idea to view the pathworking examples introduced here concerning the Venus and Jupiter principles as a sort of “competence offensive,” which would surely be legitimate in a conventional, non-magical context as well.

As opposed to this, it is embedded in the overall framework of our money-magical “basic training,” which not only gives it a different perspective, but in turn also gives it the advantage of increasing the success rate. After all, magic always takes place embedded within the context of life's reality. Even where it takes on the unusual, non-everyday form of rituals and conjurations, these are always performed with the intention of improving everyday life.
Our relationship to being "lucky at gambling" or "gambling with luck" has influenced our culture(s) for thousands of years. Even our religions are determined by this to a considerable degree, as the French philosopher and mathematician Blaise Pascal took to the argumentative top in his often-quoted "Pascal's Wager," about a type of bet on the afterlife in which humanity understandably wants to be on the winning side.

Be it natural disasters; tragedy through sickness, old age, or death; or accidents and the chaos of war over which the individual has no control, humanity has always been confronted with its own essential powerlessness. Certainly it would be an inadmissible simplification to explain the emergence of religion as merely an attempt to compensate for this helplessness.
by postulating a heavenly or divine order and its legitimacy. The impulse leading to the creation of religion is certainly much more complex and determined by a multitude of other factors. Nonetheless, it can hardly be rationally denied that the concepts of the afterlife and law and order that decisively form the basic structure of all religions owe much to this matter. In this aspect, magic is no exception either—its objective is to "cure" humanity of its helplessness in view of circumstances and situation, and enable us access to foreign, previously inaccessible powers to use in becoming self-determined, independent figures in our own lives.

Even rationalism and science, regardless of how severely they have (and still do) push established religions out of the way ever since the Enlightenment, can only achieve this because they've also promised humanity control over individual destiny.

This may not be the right place to thoroughly discuss this subject in all of its culturally historical, philosophical, and ontological aspects, yet it nonetheless has a very direct connection to goal-oriented practical magic in general and money magic in particular. Concerning the latter, this can be derived alone from the nature of money itself, as we've given a detailed account of in the previous pages. Because despite all rationally ascertainable factors of effectiveness, preconditions for emergence and inherent laws of both business and society which money was subject to right from the start and still is today, it nevertheless possesses an indisputable component of random unpredictability.

This applies to macroeconomic relationships as well—how the individual, even if a consciously forming effort considers this fact in order to able to life can be completely control becomes clear, however, at be involved—the admission (a lot of thought) that we can certainties, not with absolute certain exist, only bestsellers would would all produce exceptions huge profits, and marketing would be a thing of the past and stock exchange crash mechanisms of the capitalism using money's unpredictability and ethical justification of such justification shouldn't be can be pointed out that it is the money magician to reman the end, it is exactly such system lay claim to a high degree they can only do at the expense of Mercurial nature—it's rational collective displacement.
heavenly or divine order and its legitimacy leading to the creation of religion more complex and determined by other factors. Nonetheless, it can hardly be denied that the concepts of the afterlife decisively form the basic structures we owe much to this matter. In this no exception either—its objective is to of its helplessness in view of circumstances, and enable us access to foreign, accessible powers to use in becoming self-dependent figures in our own lives.

Realism and science, regardless of how have (and still do) push established religious way ever since the Enlightenment, way this because they've also promised over individual destiny.

be the right place to thoroughly disconnection to goal-oriented practical and money magic in particular. Con- this can be derived alone from the itself, as we've given a detailed account pages. Because despite all rationally factors of effectiveness, preconditions and inherent laws of both business and money was subject to right from the start, it nevertheless possesses an indisput-
able component of randomness that lends it a nature of unpredictability.

This applies to macroeconomic systems and economical relationships as well as to the everyday life of the individual, even if a considerable portion of the culturally forming effort consists of collectively fading out this fact in order to able to pretend that this aspect of life can be completely controlled and mastered. This becomes clear, however, at least where the business risk is involved—the admission (which is often not given a lot of thought) that we can only operate with probabilities, not with absolute certainties. If these certainties did exist, only bestsellers would be published, businesses would all produce exceptional products that generate huge profits, and marketing and company bankruptcies would be a thing of the past, as would financial crises and stock exchange crashes. Indeed part of the basic mechanism of the capitalistic-mercantilist system is using money's unpredictability, called risk, as the moral and ethical justification of profit-making. Though this justification shouldn't be criticized here any further, it should be pointed out that it would be a good idea for the money magician to remain open to the fact that, in the end, it is exactly such systems and technologies that lay claim to a high degree of rational control, which they can only do at the expense of a respect for money's Mercurial nature—it's rational, simple, and rejects collective displacement.
All of this should be obvious after reading the previous page, however. Practice shows repeatedly that even the most experienced money magicians tend to reflexively (unconsciously and unquestioningly) apply to their money magic the manic desire for control—through economics and financial mathematics, probability calculations and the mathematization of politico-economic processes, in addition to the systematic phasing out of the fundamental unpredictability of all actions, regardless of whether they are of a magical or secular nature.

We've already put considerable effort into countering such socialization reflexes, for example, when we point out that excessive specification of the monetary amounts to be obtained through magical operations is usually detrimental to the money magic process. The mathematical counter which modern science and technology are solely based on is merely a compensation for the fundamental powerlessness of humanity that we gloss over through the fetishization of mathematical models (that are certainly compelling and logical within themselves) without ever seriously tackling the core problem—namely that of our essential helplessness in the face of powers that are simply more powerful than we. But initiating such an attack on the core problem effectively, against all logic and probability, all statistics and irrefutable laws of nature—that is magic in the true sense of the word!

The decision to dedicate the book to games of chance, or gambling, I've just mentioned here. There is no aspect of modern life where money reveals its moody nature in such a direct, immediately verifiable way as in gambling, which we would like to eradicate from modern life with the place where it mainly occurs: the casino. Apart from the stock exchange, participants rarely have any kind of direct influence on the outcome of a game of chance, except for the few electronic games. This is an ideal place for the mathematical realization of extremely condensed material nature in its fastest moving form.

There is also the mythological aspect of the casino I would like to discuss. Because despite modernity, our times are characterized by a hyper-commercialization, and that the advertising of the modern casino still clings to its original nature as Temples of Fools. Because our times have produced a modern-day casino in the form of the Venetian aristocratic houses or cottages where small citizens were able to gamble, something is lost in Venice itself. Gambling, of course, is man's history.

The modern-day casino is historic for the Venetian aristocracy in the same way as the Italian Renaissance was, when it became fashionable to indulge in gambling. As a result, the Venetian aristocracy had the opportunity to indulge in gambling, something that was unknown in the past. Today's casinos are the modern-day equivalent of the Venetian aristocracy in the same way as the Italian Renaissance was, when it became fashionable to indulge in gambling. As a result, the Venetian aristocracy had the opportunity to indulge in gambling, something that was unknown in the past.
is should be obvious after reading the pre-

however. Practice shows repeatedly that

experienced money magicians tend to

unconsciously and unquestioningly) apply

magic the manic desire for control—

onomics and financial mathematics, prob-

ations and the mathematization of polit-

processes, in addition to the systematic

of the fundamental unpredictability of all

less of whether they are of a magical or

ready put considerable effort into counter-

alization reflexes, for example, when we

excessive specification of the monetary

be obtained through magical operations is

mental to the money magic process. The

all counter which modern science and tech-

ably based on is merely a compensation

mental powerlessness of humanity that

through the fetishization of mathemati-

that are certainly compelling and logical

selves) without ever seriously tackling the

—namely that of our essential helpless-

of powers that are simply more power-

But initiating such an attack on the core

atively, against all logic and probability, all

irrefutable laws of nature—that is magic

case of the word!

The decision to dedicate the final chapter of this
book to games of chance, or gambling, is based on what
I've just mentioned here. There is hardly another area
of modern life where money reveals its erratic or even
moody nature in such a direct, tangible, and immedi-
ately verifiable way as in the field of organized gam-
bling, which we would like to examine here in connec-
tion with the place where it mainly takes place, namely
the casino. Apart from the stock exchange, where the
participants rarely have any kind of direct influence
(except for the few electronic exchanges that exist),
this is an ideal place for the money magician to find an
extremely condensed manifestation of money's Mercur-
rial nature in its fastest moving form.

There is also the mythological and symbolical
aspect of the casino I would like to begin with here.
Because despite modernity, the fact that the casinos of
our times are characterized by a high level of mechani-
ization, and that the advertising done for them is pro-
fané through and through (avoiding anything meta-
physical at all costs), they still cannot disguise their
original nature as Temples of Fortune in the eyes of
history.

The modern-day casino is historically derived from
the casini of the Venetian aristocracy—the country
houses or cottages where small circles of exclusive per-
sions were able to gamble, something strictly forbidden
in Venice itself. Gambling, of course, is much older than
the Italian Renaissance and the various mythological
systems of the world are rich with examples of this in both profane and religious natures. Betting, lotteries, or the ancient game of dice—such things are mentioned again and again throughout human history. At times, gambling was viewed as profane enrichment, but also as an expression of divine arbitrariness (remember the countless legends of the Christian God who gambles with the Devil for a human soul, which found literary expression, for example, in the Faust dramas of Marlowe and Goethe), or even defamation, as seen in the New Testament, where the Roman soldiers tossed dice to see who would receive the loincloth of the person crucified.

In ancient mythology, luck is embodied by the Roman goddess Fortuna—an extremely capricious character who is rarely moderate in granting or denying her favor. It therefore seems quite legitimate to pick up on this myth and put it into practice by using the casino as a location for observing money-magical activities. Appropriately, the restrictions and needs of the subordinate human race do not apply to immortals, and therefore the latter obey only their own laws that they do not need to justify to man.

Before we turn to the practical side of things, we should first mention a few aspects that will make the comparison of a casino and a temple of the goddess of luck seem more plausible.

First we should mention that a casino is generally a place (ideally an entire building) that serves no other purpose than to directly and immediately involve the act of gambling—up to and including winning and losing. The fact that the restrictions and needs of the subordinate human race do not apply to immortals, and therefore the latter obey only their own laws that they do not need to justify to man.

Before we turn to the practical side of things, we should first mention a few aspects that will make the comparison of a casino and a temple of the goddess of luck seem more plausible.

First we should mention that a casino is generally a place (ideally an entire building) that serves no other purpose than to directly and immediately involve the act of gambling—up to and including winning and losing. The fact that the restrictions and needs of the subordinate human race do not apply to immortals, and therefore the latter obey only their own laws that they do not need to justify to man.

By the way, the oldest known purpose of a casino was the therapeutic bath—whence the name casino—whose wealthy visitors were interested in just bathing—they wanted to be bathed, not just bathing—they wanted to be bathed, not just bathing. By the way, the oldest known purpose of a casino was the therapeutic bath—whence the name casino—whose wealthy visitors were interested in just bathing—they wanted to be bathed, not just bathing. By the way, the oldest known purpose of a casino was the therapeutic bath—whence the name casino—whose wealthy visitors were interested in just bathing—they wanted to be bathed, not just bathing. By the way, the oldest known purpose of a casino was the therapeutic bath—whence the name casino—whose wealthy visitors were interested in just bathing—they wanted to be bathed, not just bathing.

Similar to the ancient temple of the goddess of luck, a modern casino is an entirely different world—accessible to just anyone—at the discretion of the owner. Admitted upon being qualified admission to the temple sanctuary of the goddess of luck, a modern casino is an entirely different world—accessible to just anyone—at the discretion of the owner. Admitted upon being qualified admission to the temple sanctuary of the goddess of luck.
world are rich with examples of this in religious natures. Betting, lotteries, or of dice—such things are mentioned throughout human history. At times, viewed as profane enrichment, but also of divine arbitrariness (remember the of the Christian God who gambles for a human soul, which found literary example, in the Faust dramas of Mar-), or even defamation, as seen in the where the Roman soldiers tossed dice receive the loincloth of the person.

mythology, luck is embodied by the Fortuna—an extremely capricious rarely moderate in granting or deny- it therefore seems quite legitimate to myth and put it into practice by using location for observing money-magical appropriately, the restrictions and needs of human race do not apply to immortals, the latter obey only their own laws that  to justify to man.

turn to the practical side of things, we tion a few aspects that will make the casino and a temple of the goddess of plausible.

ould mention that a casino is generally an entire building) that serves no other purpose than to directly and immediately experience the act of gambling—up to and including both winning and losing. The fact that classical casinos often maintained entire opera houses and still do partially today doesn't change a thing. After all, these institutions have been primarily concerned with attracting wealthy and cultivated gamblers all along, offering them a place where they can throw off the chains of their worldly and financial obligations and responsibilities and be carefree and lighthearted in an amusing atmosphere unburdened by utilitarian thought. By the way, the oldest known predecessor of Venetian casini were the therapeutic bath-houses of the Romans, whose wealthy visitors were interested in more than just bathing—they wanted distraction (or in more modern terms, leisure activities), which were provided by numerous showmen and professional gamblers who were more than happy to fulfill this need.

Similar to the ancient temples, the modern-day casino is an entirely different world that is by no means accessible to just anyone—at the door, a person is only admitted upon being qualified and suitable for entry. While the mystic of ancient times had to qualify by having the appropriate level of initiation to be granted admission to the temple sanctuary of the gods, attending a casino today is regulated by statutory requirements. Only legal adults may be admitted, as long as they are not banned for some other reason from entry.
An offering (obolus) was also required (modern analogy: entrance fee) and the visitor generally has to assure his or her sound financial position and must observe the rules of the casino. In a similar way, a visitor to the ancient temple had to declare dedication to the appropriate deity and adhere to temple regulations.

The mystic of ancient times was only able to face a deity in a state of absolute purity. This was usually ensured by undergoing various procedures, such as several days of fasting but also by absorbing prescribed cleansing rituals (ablution) and dressing in appropriate ritual robes or vestments. Even today, respectable casinos still require the wearing of appropriate attire: Men have to wear a jacket and tie, for example, and women need to be equally elegant in their dress. People who show up at the door looking scruffy and untidy shouldn’t be surprised if they’re deemed “unworthy” and refused entry.

Though the customs of prayer or meditation are no longer maintained in the casinos of our modern times, a person should nonetheless behave in a relatively civilized, well-mannered way if he doesn’t want to be expelled from the building. Loud shouting and vulgar behavior would certainly not be tolerated, nor would obvious drunkenness or otherwise inappropriate conduct. Though no casino will specifically require ablution, having an untidy appearance is surely the best way to ensure that you will never join the ranks of the high rollers.

As we’ve already seen in the temple of Jerusalem, ordinary money was exchanged upon entry for chips. As most of the disks that represent a specific symbol, the logo of the corresponding shippers of the goddess of fortune in another world where they and of her rich potential for quick, The transformation is complex forgotten, and the only thing in nature of the goddess of luck governed by her “priests”—the other casino employees.

Even the profane social here. An interesting historic is the Venetian casinos when the of within the city walls. One of the official regulations required to wear masks to recognizing them. This was within the community and avoided. The clergy were officially part of any type, but the masks exposure.
ing (obolus) was also required (modern entrance fee) and the visitor generally has to her sound financial position and must sales of the casino. In a similar way, a visitent temple had to declare dedication to deity and adhere to temple regulations. of ancient times was only able to face state of absolute purity. This was usually undergoing various procedures, such as sevelasting but also by absolving prescribed als (ablution) and dressing in approprivestments. Even today, respectable require the wearing of appropriate attire: wear a jacket and tie, for example, and be equally elegant in their dress. People at the door looking scruffy and untidy surprised if they’re deemed “unworthy” entry.

the customs of prayer or meditation are maintained in the casinos of our modern should nonetheless behave in a relawell-mannered way if he doesn’t want d from the building. Loud shouting and would certainly not be tolerated, nor drunkenness or otherwise inapproprThough no casino will specifically require an untidy appearance is surely the best that you will never join the ranks of the

As we’ve already seen in the example of the temple of Jerusalem, ordinary money is generally not used in the modern-day casino either. Instead, money is exchanged upon entry for a special kind of “temple money”—chips. As most of us know, chips are colorful discs that represent a specific monetary amount; often the logo of the corresponding casino is printed on them as well. The last bridge to the ordinary outside world is torn down with this symbolic act. Modern-day worshippers of the goddess of fortune have finally arrived in another world where they are able to take advantage of her rich potential for quick luck (or the opposite). The transformation is complete, the everyday world is forgotten, and the only thing that matters is the fickle nature of the goddess of luck as she is supervised and governed by her “priests”—the croupiers, dealers, and other casino employees.

Even the profane social differences cease to exist here. An interesting historic parallel can be found in the Venetian casinos when they were finally approved of within the city walls in the face of public pressure. One of the official regulations was that the guests were required to wear masks to prevent others from recognizing them. This was intended to keep the peace within the community and avoid any risks of blackmail. The clergy were officially prohibited from gambling of any type, but the masks enabled even the higher-ranking members to happily participate without risk of exposure.
Certainly those who have greater financial means are able to bet higher amounts or play for longer periods of time, but this neither increases their chances of winning nor has any effect on the roulette ball itself. In other words, no one cares whether a multi-millionaire is made richer in a matter of seconds or if a less well-off pensioner is made poorer; everyone is equal in the face of luck, just like in real life. Accordingly, the same applies to money itself—although it is attracted to its own kind (“money wants to go where money already is”), it has no respect for the individual, and thus no regard whatsoever for a person’s moral or ethical position in society.

The person who is open to this type of observation will gain entirely new dimensions with every visit to the casino, as opposed to the naïve, inexperienced guest who pays a visit to the sanctum of the goddess of luck merely out of curiosity, or even desperation or greed. This applies all the more to the money magician who views the casino as a place to experience money as intensively as possible, where its aura is of purest form. In the process, the money magician is not (primarily) concerned with exploiting gambling as a source of income or wealth. In the end there’s only one winner in the midst of the bustling activity, despite all hopes and prayers of the gambler, and that’s the casino itself. Instead, the magician’s goal in this temple is to train his or her sensing the elemental effect of luck’s powers. As we’ve learned, money is only one among many forms of expression. Magicians won’t spare any favor, but they should take caution to themselves to them, especially since concerned with doing the gods any harm.

The predominant intuitive knowledge of these casino visits will prove to be in the magician’s operations. It may even prove to be the magician only enters the temple to bring of money into circulation without winning whatsoever. Why? Hopefully, realized that letting go of the need and most effective way of dissolving blockages that may otherwise obstruct any money magic objectives than all the chips in the world. Since the magician is establishing a profitable temple of Fortuna. In other words, knows of no loss in this aspect since here is an investment in his or her notice!

Obviously we’re not talking about need into virtue. If the magician acknowledges the desire (be it ever so slight or subtle) his or her gambling table with a comfortable setting, no point at all in trying to explain the urge by claiming it to be an investment. Being wrong with wanting to visit a temple for this reason, except that this work
who have greater financial means or play for longer periods. This neither increases their chances of any effect on the roulette ball itself. In any case whether a multi-millionaire or a matter of seconds or if a less well-made poorer; everyone is equal in the like in real life. Accordingly, the same itself—although it is attracted to its wants to go where money already expect for the individual, and thus no for a person's moral or ethical posi-

who is open to this type of observa-

tarily new dimensions with every visit opposed to the naïve, inexperienced a visit to the sanctum of the goddess out of curiosity, or even desperation or as all the more to the money magician casino as a place to experience money as possible, where its aura is of purest form. the money magician is not (primar-

ly) exploiting gambling as a source of In the end there's only one winner the bustling activity, despite all hopes the gambler, and that's the casino itself. Brian's goal in this temple is to train his elemental effect of luck's powers. As money is only one among many forms of expression. Magicians won't spurn Fortuna's marks of favor, but they should take caution to not surrender themselves to them, especially since they are not at all concerned with doing the gods any favors here.

The predominant intuitive knowledge gained from these casino visits will prove to be invaluable in a money magician's operations. It may even be that the magician only enters the temple to bring a certain amount of money into circulation without any intentions of winning whatsoever. Why? Hopefully, the magician has realized that letting go of the need to win is the fastest and most effective way of dissolving psychological blockages that may otherwise obstruct the realization that any money magic objectives are more important than all the chips in the world. Simultaneously, the magician is establishing a profitable relationship with the goddess Fortuna. In other words, the magician knows of no loss in this aspect since everything done here is an investment in his or her money-magical practice!

Obviously we're not talking here about turning need into virtue. If the magician actually does entertain the desire (be it ever so slight or subliminal) to visit the temple of Fortuna to make his or her luck and leave the gambling table with a comfortable profit, there would be no point at all in trying to explain away possible failure by claiming it to be an investment. There's nothing wrong with wanting to visit a casino specifically for this reason, except that this would be an entirely
different money-magical operation that should be defined and treated as such from the start. In any case, such an approach has nothing to do with the method discussed here, and we accordingly recommend not confusing the two.

Even if the rational skeptic may understandably view things differently, all magic (not just money magic) is not about basking in self-delusion where nothing can be won yet everything can be lost.

We will purposely not give any more specific instructions on what to do in the casino in a money-magical sense, since you should already have found enough information, techniques, and methods to develop and refine your own practice. An ounce of experience is more valuable than a pound of theory, and even if the latter seems practice-oriented (as may be the case with this book), it can never really replace actual personal experience—be it good or bad.

Instead we would like to present some true accounts here of incidents that have occurred in money-magical operations. Though not all involve casinos, they nonetheless illustrate the playful element appropriate to every successful money-magical operation. In addition, reading these examples should help you better understand the money-magical mechanisms involved. Using the concrete experience of other magicians as examples, you may find the obscure cleared up or the unanswered questions answered. All names have been changed to protect the identity involved.

Reports from Money-Magical Wind Knot Magic

The following incident is taken from: During a stay in Finland, I decided to take an old Finnish (Sámi, to be more precise) technique. There have been reports of so-called "wind knots" (who were probably actually Sámi/Lapp tribes, who are still knowledgeable in magic in Finland) self-made "wind knots" to sailors centuries at a time when sailing vessels were out at sea, they were said to cause the sails to fill and "capture" the wind by tying a piece of cord at the height of the storm. When these knots were loosened and "captured" the wind by tying a piece of cord at the height of the storm. After returning back into the cottage and stored the rest of my magic utensils.

Some time later, after returning home, I bumped into Frater P., a younger student who always had clever and imaginative ideas. He had made my wind knots and gave it to him, and it was all about.
operation that should be such from the start. In any case, nothing to do with the method dis- accordingly recommend not confus-

ional skeptic may understandably ly, all magic (not just money magic) in self-delusion where nothing can g can be lost.

ely not give any more specific

what to do in the casino in a money-

you should already have found

en, techniques, and methods to your own practice. An ounce of valuable than a pound of theory, seems practice-oriented (as may book), it can never really replace science—be it good or bad.

ould like to present some true incidents that have occurred in operations. Though not all involve useless illustrate the playful element successful money-magical opera-

ading these examples should help the money-magical mechanisms concrete experience of other mag-

you may find the obscure cleared up questions answered. All names have been changed to protect the identities of the persons involved.

Reports from Money-Magical Practice I: Wind Knot Magic

The following incident is taken from my own practice. During a stay in Finland, I decided to try my hand at an old Finnish (Sámi, to be more specific) shamanic technique. There have been reports of “Finnish sorcerers” (who were probably actually shamans from the Sámi/Lapp tribes, who are still considered to be quite knowledgeable in magic in Finland today) who sold self-made “wind knots” to sailors during the past centuries at a time where sailing vessels were still common. When these knots were loosened during calm weather out at sea, they were said to cause life-saving wind that filled the sails.

I spent a summer on a Finnish island, in a small wooden cottage right on the seashore. One day when a powerful storm gathered, I armed myself with a long piece of cord and went outside, entered a state of trance and “captured” the wind by tying several knots into the cord at the height of the storm. Afterwards, I went back into the cottage and stored the cord among the rest of my magic utensils.

Some time later, after returning to Germany, I bumped into Frater P., a younger magician friend who always had clever and imaginative ideas. I cut off one of my wind knots and gave it to him, and explained what it was all about.

LUCKY AT GAMBLING OR GAMBLING WITH LUCK?
Frater P. was quite touched by the gift, and said that no one had ever given him a wind knot before; I laughed and said the same applied to me as well.

Of course, I had no idea that he would use the knot for a money-magic operation in gambling, which he told me at a later date.

"I went to a nearby casino with the intention of using the knot while gambling, thinking it would be appropriate, since money corresponds to the element of Air— I thought it might literally blow the chips off the table, so to speak.

"While playing roulette, I discreetly untied the knot and expected to win. I was way off! Instead, I lost every single cent of my stake with no sign of winning in sight.

"Of course I was really disappointed at first, but you can't imagine what a shock I got when I finally left the casino and saw a raging storm outside with tremendous gusts of wind. I barely made it to the car!

"When I arrived at the casino, the weather was completely calm and there were no signs of bad weather approaching—especially not for a storm like that! In any case, the wind knot held what it promised, but unfortunately, not in the way I had imagined!"

This example shows that just simply using the magical correspondences (here, money = Air) without any deeper reflection can be quite counterproductive. This correspondence doesn't mean that all correspondences are generally useless—it merely they need to be differentiated a bit more.

The correspondence equation correct, as is the formula "wind = Air." However— it would be very wrong to derive from the above equation that "wind = Air.

In this sense, the personal metaphor that "the chips be blown off the table" relationship to either the wind knot or actual money-magical objective; such would first have to be established.

Reports from Money-Magical Deals with Financial Block

Frater M. reports on how he deals with financial restrictions and how to eliminate money magic: "like most people, I included, I often run into financial issues where nothing seems to work in my favor. Even if orders are not received, orders are cancelled, me a loan, and so on.

"It took me quite a while before I able with the paradigm that money is an energy current that needs in order to be able flow freely. Whenever tion arises in my life now, the first thing the channels that need to be free in order to flow in my direction. The specific unclogging is insignificant."
was quite touched by the gift, and said I had ever given him a wind knot before; I said the same applied to me as well.

I had no idea that he would use the knot in magic operation in gambling, which he had done before. I gave him a wind knot before; I did the same applied to me as well.

a nearby casino with the intention of while gambling, thinking it would be a good idea to get some money to put in the machine. I had no idea that he would use the knot in gambling, which he had done before. I had no idea that he would use the knot in gambling, which he had done before.

I was really disappointed at first, but what a shock I got when I finally left after the day. I barely made it to the car! I was really disappointed at first, but what a shock I got when I finally left after the day. I barely made it to the car!

arrived at the casino, the weather was nice, but there were no signs of bad weather—especially not for a storm like that. I saw a raging storm outside with trength of wind, I barely made it to the car! I was really disappointed at first, but what a shock I got when I finally left after the day. I barely made it to the car!

the wind knot held what it promised, not in the way I had imagined! I was really disappointed at first, but what a shock I got when I finally left after the day. I barely made it to the car!

The correspondence equation “money = Air” is correct, as is the formula “wind = Air.” This isn’t algebra, however—it would be very wrong to automatically derive from the above equation that “wind = money.”

In this sense, the personal metaphor of Frater P. that “the chips be blown off the table” has no direct relationship to either the wind knot used or to his actual money-magical objective; such a relationship would first have to be established.

Reports from Money-Magical Practice II: Releasing Financial Blockages

Frater M. reports on how he deals with occasional financial restrictions and how to eliminate them through money magic: “like most people, non-magicians included, I often run into financial difficulties where nothing seems to work in my favor. Expected payments are not received, orders are cancelled, the bank denies me a loan, and so on.

“It took me quite a while before I became comfortable with the paradigm that money should be viewed as an energy current that needs to have free channels in order to be able flow freely. Whenever such a situation arises in my life now, the first thing I do is unclog the channels that need to be free in order for money to flow in my direction. The specific method used for unclogging is insignificant.
“So especially in times where money is tight, I make sure to give generous tips in restaurants, although I admit this was difficult to do at first. After all, the common reaction in such situations is to save and not ‘waste’ my resources. But I just tell myself, I have to save on other things, so I need to counterbalance that with generosity where I can.' Sometimes I look for an online casino where I can gamble away a fixed sum of money. In doing so, I purposely intend not to win; instead, my objective is to signal to money that I won’t cling to it out of desperation when it finally comes my way again.

“It may sound paradoxical, but it’s helped me every single time so far. Usually the money flow blockage is dissolved in just a few days. Even more often, I notice the first signs of financial improvement in just a few hours. When money finally comes my way, I make sure to symbolically maintain its flow by putting fresh money into circulation instead of desperately clinging to my newly made earnings.

“Of course, paying bills is one form of putting money back into the flow, but I always make sure to feed the general current with a certain amount—sometimes more, sometimes less—without pursuing any specific intention.

“I highly recommend everyone to do the same; after all, if I’ve learned one thing during my practice of money magic, it’s that money doesn’t like to go where it’s only viewed as a solution to materialistic problems.

“An additional benefit of this I learned never to worry too much about.

Here we can see not only an effect, effectively eliminating inner and outer blockages, but on the side such an approach stress that an acute financial problem that generally leads to tension in all which in turn leads to further blocking circle that needs to be broken as soon as possible.

Reports from Money-Magical Consequences of the Classic

“Money = Earth”

The magician Soror K. recently started working in interior design. Here’s her special problems she was faced with when she solved them with money magic. Her method was quite effective in the cases she never wants to have to repeat the experiment.

“My decision to start my own business on the promise of several firms to putative orders in the foreseeable future on my living expenses for a while. The firm familiar with my work from my previous experience, and since there were respectable no reason to doubt the sincerity of their order.

“Unfortunately nothing went according to plan, and I had to make considerable financial effort to furnish my offices and purchase necessary, including software, materials, etc.”
in times where money is tight, I
generous tips in restaurants, although
difficult to do at first. After all, the
in such situations is to save and not
But I just tell myself, I have to save
so I need to counterbalance that with
I can.' Sometimes I look for an online
a gamble away a fixed sum of money.
Propose intend not to win; instead, my
mal to money that I won't cling to it
when it finally comes my way again.
paradoxical, but it's helped me every
time the money flow blockage is
in a few days. Even more often, I notice
financial improvement in just a few
money finally comes my way, I make
ally maintain its flow by putting fresh
vitalation instead of desperately clinging
earnings.
A paying bills is one form of putting
the flow, but I always make sure to
current with a certain amount—some-
times less—without pursuing any
commend everyone to do the same;
med one thing during my practice of
that money doesn't like to go where
a solution to materialistic problems.

“An additional benefit of this method is that I
learned never to worry too much about a lack of money.”

Here we can see not only an excellent method for
effectively eliminating inner and outer money block-
age, but on the side such an approach also reduces the
stress that an acute financial problem tends to trigger
that generally leads to tension in all money matters,
which in turn leads to further blockages—it's a vicious
circle that needs to be broken as soon as possible!

Reports from Money-Magical Practice III:
Consequences of the Classical Equation
“Money = Earth”
The magician Soror K. recently started her own busi-
ess in interior design. Here's her report on the finan-
cial problems she was faced with in this context and
how she solved them with money magic—though her
method was quite effective in the end, she certainly
never wants to have to repeat the experience.

“My decision to start my own business was based
on the promise of several firms to place large, lucra-
tive orders in the foreseeable future that would cover
my living expenses for a while. The firms were already
familiar with my work from my previous employ-
ment there, and since there were respectable firms, there was
no reason to doubt the sincerity of their intentions.

“Unfortunately nothing went according to plan. I
had to make considerable financial commitments to
furnish my offices and purchase technical equipment
necessary, including software, materials, and everything
else. These financial obligations were paid conserva-
tively and realistically, with consideration for future
earnings I was expecting to make with the upcoming
projects. When my first potential client unexpectedly
filed for bankruptcy, I dismissed it as an unlucky break,
something that can happen in business from time to
time. But when all the promised orders fell through for
one reason or another, I started doing a bit of probing
into the reasons to try and save these projects.

“I don’t consider myself a paranoid person, and I
usually don’t think much of conspiracy theories; in fact,
I usually consider them to be nothing but silly and
counterproductive. But when my clients started giving
me nothing but straightforward ‘no’s or vague, empty
promises of ‘later,’ with the next loan installment and
monthly rent waiting to be paid, I started to panic.
What started out so promising at first seemed suddenly
about to go up in smoke.

“Back then I assumed that money could simply be
equated with the element of Earth, as most classical
working magicians did at the time: concrete, tangible,
material possessions, etc. After trying everything else
at my disposal, I finally turned to magic to improve my
financial situation.

“Instead of performing a ritual, I decided to do
some pathworking with the Earth tattwa. (A tattwa is
an Indian symbol used in mandalas.) I’d had very good
results with tattwa travel previously in a therapeutic
context, and had no desire whatsoever to take even the

s slightest chance with some new
ique.

“First I prepared myself by
ment of Earth, and entered the

tattwa symbol of the yellow sq
entering immediately—there
ally in the Earth realm, since all
ymbols that I encountered correspon
classifications and corresponden
c in the Earth realm, since all
classes that I encountered correspon
classifications and corresponden

“I soon met an Earth spirit to
make contact and converse. I
tent and asked for its
advice; the
series of simple, short rituals I

day situations throughout the
days. I thanked the spirit and
and left

“Of course I performed the
conscientiously over the next
the fourth day, I received a phone
previous clients. It turned out the
new boss who insisted on using
designers for the upcoming large
ge available. So now the race
asked if I could still take on the job
to be done extremely fast. Of cour
All obligations were paid conserva-
tively, with consideration for future
expecting to make with the upcoming
my first potential client unexpectedly
try, I dismissed it as an unlucky break,
and happen in business from time to
time. I started doing a bit of probing
to try, and save these projects.
To myself a paranoid person, and I
find much of conspiracy theories; in fact,
for them to be nothing but silly and
But when my clients started giving
straightforward 'no's or vague, empty
promised orders fell through for
the next loan installment and
waiting to be paid, I started to panic.
No promising at first seemed suddenly
smoke.
Assumed that money could simply be
the element of Earth, as most classical
as did at the time: concrete, tangible,
sens, etc. After trying everything else
finally turned to magic to improve my
I was performing a ritual, I decided to do
with the Earth tattwa. (A tattwa is
used in mandalas.) I'd had very good
travel previously in a therapeutic
no desire whatsoever to take even the

slightest chance with some new experiment or tech-
nique.

"First I prepared myself by meditating on the ele-
ment of Earth, and entered the Earth realm using the
tattwa symbol of the yellow square. I succeeded in
entering immediately—there was no doubt I was actu-
ally in the Earth realm, since all of the colors and sym-
blems that I encountered corresponded to the common
classifications and correspondences.

"I soon met an Earth spirit with whom I was able
to make contact and converse. I explained my predica-
ment and asked for its advice, which I received. The
details are not important; the advice consisted of a
series of simple, short rituals I was to perform in every-
day situations throughout the course of the next three
days. I thanked the spirit and left the Earth realm.

"Of course I performed the recommended rituals
conscientiously over the next three days. Already on
the fourth day, I received a phone call from one of my
previous clients. It turned out that she recently got a
new boss who insisted on using only internal interior
designers for the upcoming large project instead of giv-
ing me the job as his predecessor had promised. That
explained the cancellation of the project.

"However, there were deadline conflicts such that
the interior designers planned for the job were no lon-
ger available. So now the race was on, she said, and
asked if I could still take on the job—but it would have
to be done extremely fast. Of course I was happy to do it!

Lucky at Gambling or Gambling with Luck?
"But what followed was virtually incredible, and if I hadn't been familiar with such strange 'coincidences' already through my years of experience with practical magic, I probably would have had to struggle to keep my composure.

"The very next day I received no less than four further orders, three of which were from entirely new clients with whom I had previously nothing to do. It was good news of course, but every single project was extremely urgent, unfortunately.

"What was I to do? Just a short time ago, I was facing financial ruin and suddenly there were a whole bunch of new clients I couldn't possibly turn down. It was important for me as a new entrepreneur to build a large client base because I knew there was plenty of competition out there. I was close to panic of a whole different kind: I didn't want to miss out on the opportunity to ensure the survival of my business in the long term. So I took on all the orders, even though I had no idea how to manage them all.

"The result was that for the next three months, I was putting in sixteen-hour days, including weekends. Regular meals were a thing of the past, and it was not unusual for me to fall asleep at my desk! Needless to say, I didn't have much of a personal life either, and my relationship at the time nearly fell to pieces because of it.

"In any case, I worked like a farm horse and was able to fulfill all of the orders to my clients' satisfaction. Word of my success soon traveled: orders improved dramatically. I was able to turn down clients with whom I had nothing to do and pass them on to competitors.

"As soon as I had some space, I examined my money magical Earth—that was both the air. After all, the thing my operations were not only about money itself, but rather about what corresponds to the element. I knew, but not necessarily to money.

"Since I started working with air = Earth, my life has become a lot easier. Money is flowing more freely too.

This practical example shows how we understand the magical language of magic. It's not just about money to the Earth element right. In fact, the result is dependent on the nature of the experiment to encounter money from an Earth element. Feel free to do so, but be prepared. That being said, if you want to have a carefree approach to money, the use of air would be more appropriate.
Word of my success soon traveled and the number of orders improved dramatically. In the meantime I was able to turn down clients with less interesting offers and pass them on to competitors.

"As soon as I had some spare time again, I closely examined my money magical operation. 'Money = Earth,'—that was both the answer and the problem! After all, the thing my operation brought about was not money itself, but rather a lot of hard work. That's what corresponds to the element of Earth, as I now know, but not necessarily to money.

"Since I started working with the equation 'money = Air,' my life has become a lot less stressful and the money is flowing more freely too!"

This practical example shows what a difference it can make in how we understand and apply the symbolic language of magic. It's not that the classification of money to the Earth element is wrong and Air is right. In fact, the result is dependant on the procedure used, just as in other applications such as physics.

Basically things work the same as light. As physicists know, light can consist of waves or particles, depending on the nature of the experiment at hand. Whoever wants to encounter money from an Earth point of view should feel free to do so, but be prepared for the consequences. That being said, if you want to develop a lighter, more carefree approach to money, working with the element of Air would be more appropriate.
Reports from Money-Magical Practice IV: 
Money Magic as an Integral Component 
of a Magician's Life

The following example was contributed by Frater R., a predominant classical Hermetic magician with several decades of experience.

"I grew up with the classical Hermetic tradition of magic and am a member of various magical orders; it was therefore logical for me to take the classical, Hermetic approach to the subject of money magic. I know there are less elaborate methods which some of my colleagues use quite successfully, but I prefer to integrate money magic into my overall magical practice like any other magical discipline. I'm quite happy with the approach I've chosen.

"My plan was ambitious. With the help of money magic, I wanted to reach an income level within five years that would enable me to quit my job (at the time as a civil servant) in order to pursue a means of making money that was not only more lucrative, but one that I could enjoy much more that made better use of my talents and interests.

"I started off by thoroughly studying money magic. Since there's not a lot of literature available on the subject, regardless of the fact that I speak five languages and therefore have a broader selection of available material than most other magicians. It soon became clear that I would have to do my own research and experimenting.

"As I am well-versed in as the entire operation on the planet Venus, and Mercury. I started by creating a magic talisman for each of the seven planets of predictive astrology, I calculated the time for rituals and drafted the texts.

"The entire process was because it was of a highly worked entirely on my own. All in all, I performed the overall operation of a highly technical nature. A technically involved the rituals, all the talismans at the same time, even those that were charged—since they were all part of the overall major operation.

"After having created the overall operation, I started. This consisted mainly of public speaking. I started learning to read detective stories (after all, I'm a thief), and spent entire weekends..."
As I am well-versed in astrology, I decided to base the entire operation on the planetary powers of Jupiter, Venus, and Mercury. I started out by making a money-magic talisman for each of these planets. With the help of predictive astrology, I calculated the most favorable time for rituals and drafted the corresponding ritual texts.

The entire process was for only my benefit and because it was of a highly experimental nature, I worked entirely on my own and didn’t involve other magicians. All in all, I performed four Jupiter rituals, followed by seven Venus rites, and finally eight Mercury rituals during which I charged the corresponding talismans. A technically interesting fact is that during the rituals, all the talismans were lying on the altar at the same time, even those that were not currently being charged—since they were all components of the same overall major operation.

After having created the general foundation for the overall operation, I started working on the details. This consisted mainly of work with the Mercury principle, the spearhead of the overall operation, so to speak.

I started each day with a short, informal invocation of Mercury and planned Mercurial activities to fill my leisure time. For example, I attended a class on public speaking, started learning another foreign language, read detective stories (after all, Mercury is the god of thieves), and spent entire weekends solving brainteasers.

LUCKY AT GAMBLING OR GAMBLING WITH LUCK?
“After spending several months on these activities, the next step was to develop one new business idea each day with which I could earn at least five hundred dollars. It’s important to point out that I purposely did not think about the amount of effort I would have to put into fulfilling these ideas. Instead, my goal was to get a feel for the development of commercial products and services without having to think about economical aspects such as profit and such. Of course this was all quite easy for me since my main job was well-paid and I wasn’t dependent on making a certain amount of money per hour, which would have otherwise been the case.

“Honestly, I was quite surprised how well it worked. I originally decided against becoming a public-sector employee since I felt I had some entrepreneurial talent. I come from a family of civil servants where business life was not cultivated, and I would go so far as to say that anything of the type was neglected entirely or even looked upon with scorn.

“It made me all the more happy to see myself bubbling with ideas right from the start. Of course, after closer observation, some of these ideas were unfeasible or impractical, but instead of getting down on myself about it, I considered them to be expressions of my newly blossomed creativity, a thing that doesn’t always follow the laws of materialistic realism.

“After just eight days I had developed a number of possibilities to improve my income with a comparably minimal amount of effort, though were modest at first.

“Although my whole money place quite some time ago, I still principle of coming up with one business option, even though raised my targeted earnings from thousand dollars. Yes, I increased time went by and my experience grew. As an aside, I quickly realized the amount of the earnings design.

“A pleasant side effect of the development of another business compiled reports of a few pages each sold to interested parties for a good profit was set up and established right up to the point of doing could be automated, regardless of is almost as good as owning as money! The maintenance expenses few hours a month, yet brought profit annually. That’s just one able to develop and achieve through.

“The advantage of working operation is that one thing quickly, nothing can get lost along the market my reports, I studied up on.
several months on these activi-
ties to develop one new business idea
which I could earn at least five hundred
amount to point out that I purposely did
the amount of effort I would have to
point out that I purposely did
these ideas. Instead, my goal was to
development of commercial products
but having to think about economi-
profit and such. Of course this was
since my main job was well-paid
on making a certain amount of
which would have otherwise been the
was quite surprised how well it worked.
and against becoming a public-sector
felt I had some entrepreneurial talent.
family of civil servants where business
ated, and I would go so far as to say
the type was neglected entirely or even
a concern.
the more happy to see myself bub-
right from the start. Of course, after
some of these ideas were unfeasible
instead of getting down on myself
ferred them to be expressions of my
creativity, a thing that doesn't always
materialistic realism.
that days I had developed a number of
prove my income with a comparably
minimal amount of effort, though the sums involved
were modest at first.

"Although my whole money magic operation took
place quite some time ago, I still hold fast today to the
principle of coming up with one idea per day for a new
business option, even though in the meantime I've
raised my targeted earnings from five hundred to eight
thousand dollars. Yes, I increased my targets slowly as
time went by and my experience with money magic
grew. As an aside, I quickly realized that the amount of
time involved to develop an idea was not at all tied to
the amount of the earnings desired.

"A pleasant side effect of the whole thing was the
development of another business idea in which I com-
piled reports of a few pages each which I subsequently
sold to interested parties for a good profit. I also quickly
realized the potential of Internet sales. Once a certain
method was set up and established, the entire sales pro-
cess right up to the point of delivery to the purchaser
could be automated, regardless of the time of day, which
is almost as good as owning a machine that prints
money! The maintenance expenditure came to merely
a few hours a month, yet brought in a considerable net
profit annually. That's just one example of what I was
able to develop and achieve through money magic.

"The advantage of working on such a long-term
operation is that one thing quickly leads to another and
nothing can get lost along the way. In order to mar-
ket my reports, I studied up on sales and advertising
psychology, occasionally attended seminars, and in the process I became a true expert on the subject. Another one of the aspects of online marketing included the creation and maintenance of websites. The websites themselves promoted the sales of the reports, but the skills I learned along the way proved to be invaluable in other areas as well.

“At one point, I discovered sigil magic and began integrating it into my money magic. The success was phenomenal! For example, I quickly came into contact with several foreign manufacturers of lucrative products who were looking for a sales partner in the German market. Instead of taking the sales work on myself, which surely would have amounted to a full-time job, I acted as a mediator between the manufacturer and marketing companies on commission, which even after taxes eventually enabled me to finance a new house and pay in cash!

“Meanwhile, I've reached my original goal, quit my old job, and now enjoy being able to live a life free of financial worries, which is much more interesting than I had ever imagined possible—all with the help of Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, and a little money magic.”

With this final example, we see that the old principle “do it right, or don't do it at all” does not automatically have to mean hard, self-destructive work. Instead, the story is much more about taking the leaden heaviness out of the process of earning money in order to reach maximum money-magic efficiency. The interesting thing here is the approach taking a long-term project with consciousness—because nearly every effort used profitably in a number of ways...

So now at the end of this book, the advice I have for you is to wish you all the courage and wisdom necessary for you to integrate your everyday magical life in a way that you will most certainly be rewarded for your success!
I attended seminars, and in the a true expert on the subject. Another sets of online marketing included the maintenance of websites. The websites noted the sales of the reports, but the along the way proved to be invaluable in all.

but, I discovered sigil magic and began my money magic. The success was example, I quickly came into contact with manufacturers of lucrative prod-
looking for a sales partner in the Ger-
head of taking the sales work on myself, would have amounted to a full-time job, mediator between the manufacturer and paying on commission, which even after enabled me to finance a new house and

I've reached my original goal, quit my enjoy being able to live a life free of which is much more interesting than mined possible—all with the help of Mercury, and a little money magic.”

example, we see that the old princi-
don't do it at all” does not automati-
hard, self-destructive work. Instead, more about taking the leaden heav-
process of earning money in order to money-magic efficiency. The interest-

So now at the end of this book, the only thing left for me to do is to wish you all the courage and lightheart-
edness necessary for you to integrate money magic into your everyday magical life in a playful yet serious way. You will most certainly be rewarded with the fruits of success!
A REVOLUTIONARY APPROACH TO MONEY MAGIC

One of the world's best-known ceremonial magicians, contemporary occult author Frater U.: D.:, presents the definitive guide to money magic. Previously unavailable in English, this advanced guide will be welcomed by ceremonial magicians, hermeticists, and other magic users.

Money Magic starts with the revolutionary premise that money belongs to the element of Air. By transforming the idea of money in your psyche, you will invite wealth to flow more freely and easily into your life. This comprehensive guide gives step-by-step instructions on how to master prosperity in its true element using new paradigms, magical invocations, rituals, sigils, and pathworkings.

PRAISE FOR HIGH MAGIC BY FRATER U.: D.:

"Frater provides 422 pages of effective education on the universal laws that make magic work. Even seasoned magicians will find High Magic a valuable handbook."—New Age Retailer

Frater U.: D.: (Belgium) is the founder of Pragmatic and Ice Magic, and is Europe's best-known practical magician and contemporary occult author. He has written more than thirty books. Among his translations are the books of Peter Carroll and Ramsey Dukes, and Aleister Crowley's Book of Lies.